

ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones

Administrator Guide



ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones Administrator Guide



Legal Notice

This document is created by ALE China Co. Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as "ALE China"). Anyone who accesses and uses this document shall agree to comply with the following clauses. If you do not agree to comply with these clauses, please do not use this document. ALE China reserves the right to update, correct and modify the following clauses at any time without notice, and these updates will also be binding on you.

Trademark Notice

The Alcatel-Lucent name and logo are trademarks of Nokia used under license by ALE China.

Copyright Notice

The copyright of any content (including but not limited to data, text, graphics, images, sound or video, etc.) provided in this document belongs to ALE China. You may not copy, reproduce, transmit, publish, repost, adapt or display the content of this document in any way without the prior written permission of ALE China. Any unauthorized use of this document will violate the Copyright Law of the People's Republic of China and other laws and regulations as well as the provisions of relevant international conventions.

Disclaimer

While efforts were made to verify the completeness and accuracy of the information contained in this documentation, this document is provided "as is". To get more accurate content concerning Cross Compatibilities, Product Limits, Software Policy and Feature Lists, please refer to the accurate documents published on the Business Partner Web Site.

In the interest of continued product development, ALE China reserves the right to make improvements to this documentation and the products it describes at any time, without notice or obligation.

The user shall be solely liable for any loss or damage (including direct, indirect, special or consequential loss or damage) arising from the use of the information contained herein for any reason whatsoever.

To the extent permitted by law, ALE China reserves the right of final interpretation.

This document is only authorized to be used under the purpose of performing the contract obligations under the relevant contract signed with ALE China and shall not be used for other purposes.

Contents

1.	Introduction	7
2	Phone Network	8
	2.1 IPv4 and IPv6 Network Settings	8
	2.2 DHCP Options for IPv4	. 12
	2.3 DHCP Options for IPv6	. 15
	2.4 VLAN	. 15
	2.5 Wi-Fi	. 17
	2.6 Network Address Translation (NAT)	. 20
	2.7 Internet Port and PC Port	. 20
	2.8 OpenVPN	. 22
	2.9 Quality of Service (QoS)	. 23
	2.10 802.1x Authentication	. 24
	2.11 TR-069 Device Management	. 25
3	Phone Provisioning	. 29
	3.1 Web User Interface	. 29
	3.2 Phone User Interface	. 31
	3.3 Configuration Files	. 31
	3.4 EDS (Easy Deployment Server)	. 32
	3.5 Provisioning Methods	. 32
	3.6 Auto Provisioning Process	. 32
	3.7 Keeping User's Personalized Settings after Auto Provisioning	. 36
	3.8 Supported Provisioning Server Discovery Methods	. 37
4	Firmware Upgrade	. 43
	4.1 Firmware	. 43
	4.2 Firmware Upgrade Configuration	. 43
	4.3 Firmware Upgrade via USB disk	. 44
5	Security Features	. 45
	5.1 User and Administrator Identification	. 45
	5.2 Auto Logout	. 53
	5.3 Phone Lock	. 53
	5.4 Transport Layer Security (TLS)	. 54
	5.5 Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP)	. 57
	5.6 SSH Activation	. 59
	5.7 HTTPS Peer Verification	. 59
	5.8 Encrypting and Decrypting Files	. 59
6	Directory	. 60
	6.1 Local Directory	. 60
	6.2 Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)	. 62
	6.3 External Directory	. 65
	6.4 Directory Search Settings	. 68

6.5 Remote Phone Book	68
6.6 Contact Backup	69
6.7 Blacklist	70
6.8 Directory List for Directory/Dir Soft Key	70
6.9 Favorite Contacts	71
6.10 History List Display in Web UI	72
7. Audio Features	73
7.1 Dial Tone	73
7.2 Stutter Tone	73
7.3 Ring Tones	73
7.4 Distinctive Ring Tones	76
7.5 Ringer Device	79
7.6 Tones	79
7.7 Audio Codecs	81
7.8 Packetization Time (PTime)	82
7.9 Early Media	83
7.10 Acoustic Clarity Technology	83
7.11 DTMF	84
7.12 Voice Quality Monitoring (VQM)	85
7.13 Suppress DTMF Display	
8. Multiple SIP Accounts	87
8.1 Account Registration	87
8.2 Server Redundancy	90
8.3 SIP Server Name Resolution	91
9. Call Log	93
9.1 Call Log Display	93
9.2 Call Log Configuration	93
10. Call Features	94
10.1 Dial Plan	94
10.2 Hotline	99
10.3 Recall	100
10.4 Speed Dial	100
10.5 Call Timeout	101
10.6 Auto Dial Out Timer	101
10.7 Anonymous Call	102
10.8 Anonymous Call Rejection	103
10.9 Call Number Filter	103
10.10 IP Address Call	
10.11 Auto Answer	105
10.12 Call Waiting	105
10.13 Do Not Disturb (DND)	106

10.14 Call Forward	110
10.15 DND & FWD Synchronization	118
10.16 Multiple Call Appearances	119
10.17 Call Hold	119
10.18 Call Mute	
10.19 Call Transfer	
10.20 Conference	124
10.21 Keep Mute	125
10.22 Auto Redial	125
10.23 USB Recording	
10.24 Confidential Dial	
10.25 Multicast Paging	127
10.26 Action URL	
10.27 Action URI	142
11. Phone Customization	147
11.1 Multiple Languages	147
11.2 Screen Saver	148
11.3 Backlight of LCD	149
11.4 Backlight of LED (Only for M8)	
11.5 ECO Mode (Only for M8)	151
11.6 Time and Date	154
11.7 Key As Send	
11.8 Bluetooth	162
11.9 Handset/Headset/Speakerphone Mode	
11.10 Programmable Keys	164
11.11 Wallpaper	174
11.12 Call Display	175
11.13 Notification Pop-ups	175
11.14 IME Optimization	176
11.15 Search Source List in Dialing	
11.16 Soft Key Layout	
12. Advanced Features	
12.1 Audio Hub	
12.2 X-party Conference	191
12.3 Hot Desking	194
12.4 Intercom	196
12.5 Push-To-Talk	
12.6 Voicemail	
12.7 BLF	
12.8 Call Pickup	204
12.19 Call Park & Retrieve	



12.10 Shared Line Appearance (SLA)	
12.11 Call Completion	
12.12 Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)	
12.13 Broadsoft Hoteling	
13. Troubleshooting	
13.1 Log Collection	
13.2 Resetting Device to Factory Settings	
13.3 One Key Reboot	
13.4 Network Diagnostics	
13.5 Packets Capture via PC port	
13.6 Screen Capture	



1. Introduction

The ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones Administrator Guide provides general guidance on setting up phone network, provisioning and managing phones.

This guide is not intended for end users, but for administrators with experience in networking who understand the basics of open SIP networks and VoIP endpoint environments.

As an administrator, you can do the following with this guide:

- Set up a VoIP network and provisioning server
- Provision the phone with features and settings
- Upgrade and maintain phones

This guide is applicable to the following ALE Myriad Series devices running firmware version R130.

• The ALE Myriad Series phones including ALE M3/M5/M7/M8

The example is shown as below:

Phone UI Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Stack \rightarrow IP Stack



2. Phone Network

The ALE Myriad Series phones operate on an Ethernet local area network (LAN) or wireless network.

2.1 IPv4 and IPv6 Network Settings

The ALE Myriad Series phones support IPv4 addressing mode and IPv6 addressing mode.

After connecting to the wired network, the phones can obtain the IPv4 or IPv6 network settings from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server if your network supports it. To make it easier to manage IP settings, we recommend you use automated DHCP which can eliminate repetitive manual data entry.

You can also configure IPv4 or IPv6 network settings manually.

Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones comply with the DHCPv4 specifications documented in RFC 2131, and DHCPv6 specifications documented in RFC 3315.

In DHCP mode, if the phone cannot get IP address, the IP address in status menu will be displayed as "0.0.0.0" and prompt "network unavailable" message.

2.1.1 IP Addressing Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the IP addressing mode.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpStackMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP addressing mode.	
Permitted Values	IPv4 IPv6	
Default	IPv4	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Stack \rightarrow IP Stack	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow Internet Port \rightarrow IP Stack Mode Note: Only the M8 phone supports IPv6 configuration in phone web.	

Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot for the change to take effect.

2.1.2 IPv4 Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure IPv4.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkDhcpMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the Internet port type for IPv4. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4.	
Permitted Values	Static Dynamic DynamicAlcatel	
Default	Dynamic	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow DHCP Mode	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow IPv4 Mode	
Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpAddress	config.xml

Description	Description It configures the IPv4 address. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4, and "DeviceNetworkDhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	IPv4 Address		
Default	0.0.0.0		
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow IP Address		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow IP		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkSubnetMask config.xml		
Description	It configures the IPv4 subnet mask. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4, and "DeviceNetworkDhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	Subnet Mask		
Default	255.255.255.255		
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow Subnet Mask		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow S/net		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkGateway config.xml		
Description	Description It configures the IPv4 default gateway. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4, and "DeviceNetworkDhcpMode " is set to Static.		
Permitted Values IPv4 Address			
Default	0.0.0.0		
Web UI	Web UI Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow Gateway		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow Gateway		
Parameter	Parameter DmEnetcfgDns1 config.xm		
Description	It configures the primary IPv4 DNS server. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4, and "DeviceNetworkDhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	ermitted Ilues IPv4 Address		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow DNS1		
Phone UI	ne UI Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow DNS1		
Parameter	Parameter DmEnetcfgDns2 config.xml		

Description	It configures the secondary IPv4 DNS server. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv4, and "DeviceNetworkDhcpMode " is set to Static.	
Permitted Values	IPv4 Address	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP parameters \rightarrow DNS2	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow DNS2	

Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot for the change to take effect.

2.1.3 IPv6 Configuration

To configure the network settings on the phone for an IPv6 network, you can set up an IP address for the phone by using SLAAC (ICMPv6), DHCPv6 or by manually entering an IP address. Ensure that your network environment supports IPv6. Contact your ISP for more information.

When you enable both SLAAC and DHCPv6 on the phone, the server can specify the IP phone to obtain the IPv6 address and other network settings either from SLAAC or from DHCPv6. If the SLAAC server is not working, the IP phone will try to obtain the IPv6 address and other network settings via DHCPv6.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode	config.xml	
Description	It configures the Internet port type for IPv6. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6.		
Permitted Values	Static Dynamic		
Default	Dynamic		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv6 Settings \rightarrow IPv6 Mode		
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow DHCP Mode Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpv6Address config.xml		
Description	It configures the IPv6 address. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6, and "DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode " is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	IPv6 Address		
Default	::		
Phone UIMenu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow IP		IP Config → IPv6	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow IP Address		
	Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.		
Parameter DeviceNetworkIpv6PrefixLen config.xml		config.xml	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure IPv6.



Description It configures the IPv6 prefix. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6, and "DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode " is set to Static.		3	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 128		
Default	64		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Prefix6	IP Config → IPv6	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow IPv6 Prefix (0~128) Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpv6Gateway	config.xml	
Description	It configures the IPv6 default gateway. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6, and "DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	IPv6 Address		
Default	::		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv4 Settings \rightarrow Router		
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow Gateway Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpv6Dns1 config.xml		
Description	It configures the primary IPv6 DNS server. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6, and "DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	tted IPv6 Address		
Default			
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv6 Settings \rightarrow DNS1		
Web UI	eb UI Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow DNS1 Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkIpv6Dns2 config.xml		
Description	It configures the secondary IPv6 DNS server. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkIpStackMode" is set to IPv6, and "DeviceNetworkIpv6DhcpMode" is set to Static.		
Permitted Values	d IPv6 Address		
Default	Blank		
Phone UI	one UI Menu \rightarrow Advanced (default password: 123456) Setting \rightarrow Network \rightarrow IP Config \rightarrow IPv6 Settings \rightarrow DNS2		



Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow IPv6 \rightarrow DNS2
Note: Only the M8 phone supports the IPv6 configuration in phone web.

Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot for the change to take effect.

The M8 phone supports IPv6 configuration in phone web.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based Management M8	Using default passwor
≡	IP Parameters	
🗟 Account 🛛 🗸	Internet Port	
Network	IP Stack Mode:	v6 v
IP Parameter		
Web Server	IPv6	
Port	DHCP Mode: D	ynamic v 🕥
LLDP	IP Address: ::	0
OpenVPN	IPv6 Prefix(0~128): 64	0
Wi-Fi	Gateway:	0
Provision	Static DNS:	0
🚰 Phone Keys 🗸 🗸	advanced	

2.2 DHCP Options for IPv4

The IP phone can obtain IPv4-related parameters in an IPv4 network via DHCP option.

Note: For more information about DHCP options, refer to RFC 2131 or RFC 2132.

2.2.1 Supported DHCP Options for IPv4

The following table lists common DHCP options for IPv4 supported by the ALE Myriad Series phones.

Parameters	DHCP Option
Provision URL	Option 66
Provision URL	Option 67
Provision URL	Option 43 \rightarrow Option 66
Provision URL	Option 43 \rightarrow Option 67
DNS server	Option 6
Hostname	Option 12
Domain name	Option 15
SNTP Server	Option 42
802.1Q VLAN ID.	Option 132
802.1p LAYER 2 Priority	Option 133

Timezone

Option 100

2.2.2 DHCP Option 66/Option 67/Option 43 with Sub-Option 66/67

The usage scenarios for DHCP options 66 and 67 are listed below for reference:

Option 66	Option 67	Option 43	Decult	
Option 66		Option 66	Option 67	+ Result
http(s)://172.24.1 90.159				http(s)://172.24.190.159/
http(s)://172.24.1 90.159	/provisioning			http(s)://172.24.190.159/ provisioning
http(s)://172.24.1 90.159	http(s)://172.24.1 90.160	<u>http(s)://172</u>		http(s)://172.24.190.159/
<u>172.24.190.159</u>	172.24.190.160	no data		https://172.24.190.159/
<u>172.24.190.159</u>	http(s)://172.24.1 90.160	http(s)://172.24.190.		
	/provisioning Or 172.24.190.160		https://provisioning Or https://172.24.190.160	
	http://172.24.190. 160		http://172.24.190.160	
		http://172.24.190. 161		http://172.24.190.161
	http://172.24 161		/provisioning	http://172.24.190.161/pr ovisioning
		http://172.24.190. 161	http://172.24.190 .162	http://172.24.190.161
any data		<u>172.24.190.161</u>	172.24.190.162	https://172.24.190.161
		<u>172.24.190.161</u>	http://172.24.190 .162	http://172.24.190.162
			/provisioning	https://provisioning
			http://172.24.190 .162	http://172.24.190.162

Note: If the user configures a relative path with only IP address or domain name for DHCP option 66/67, the default https protocol will be added to the provisioning URL.

2.2.3 DHCP Option 42

The ALE Myriad Series phones support using the NTP server address provided by DHCP.

DHCP option 42 is used to specify a list of NTP servers available to the client by IP address.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DHCP option 42 for NTP server address.



Parameter	SettingSntpServer	config.xml			
Description	It configures the primary NTP server.				
Permitted Values	IPv4 Address				
Default	0.pool.ntp.org				
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow SNTP Address				
Parameter	SettingSntpServer2 config.xml				
Description	It configures the secondary NTP server.				
Permitted Values	IPv4 Address				
Default	time.nist.gov				
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow SNTP Secondary Address				

2.2.4 DHCP Option 12

You can specify a hostname for the phone when using DHCP. The DHCP client uses option 12 to send a predefined hostname to the DHCP registration server. The name may or may not be qualified with the local domain name (based on RFC 2132). See RFC 1035 for character phone restrictions.

2.2.5 DHCP Option 132

The ALE Myriad Series phones support configuring DHCP option 132 to define 802.1Q VLAN ID.

2.2.6 DHCP Option 133

The ALE Myriad Series phones support configuring DHCP option 133 to define 802.1p LAYER 2 priority for SIP/RTP.

2.2.7 DHCP Option 100

The IP phones support configuring DHCP option 100 to define time zone.

The format of the POSIX specifier is <name><offset><dst name><dst offset><dstrule>

- <name> is the name of the timezone when not in daylight savings (e.g., GMT, PST, NZST)
- <offset> is the offset added to the local time to get UTC, specified as [+|-]hh[:mm[:ss]] (eg 0, 8, -12)
- <dst name> is the name of the timezone when in daylight savings (eg BST, PDT, NZDT)
- <dst offset> is the offset added to the local time to get UTC during daylight savings, similarly specified as [+|-]hh[:mm[:ss]]

Examples:

- London: GMT0BST1,M3.5.0/1:00:00,M10.5.0/2:00:00
- Los Angeles: PST8PDT,M3.2.0/2:00:00,M11.1.0/2:00:00
- New Zealand: NZST-12NZDT,M9.5.0/2:00:00,M4.1.0/3:00:00

2.2.8 VCI Definition

You can define the VCI by the parameter below in the configuration file:

Parameter	DeviceNetworkVciValue	config.xml
Description	It configures the phone VCI information.	

Permitted Value	ТЕХТ
Default	aledevice

2.3 DHCP Options for IPv6

The IP phone can obtain IPv6-related parameters in an IPv6 network via DHCP option.

Parameters	DHCP Option	Description
Provision URL	Option 59	One provisioning URL address or FQDN
Provision URL	Option 17	Full path provisioning URL
DNS server	Option 23	
Hostname	Option 39	
Domain name	Option 24	
SNTP server	Option 31	

2.3.1 DHCP Option 17 and Option 59

During the startup, the phone will automatically detect Option 17 or Option 59 for obtaining the provisioning server address. The priority of obtaining the provisioning server address is as follows: option $17 \rightarrow$ option 59.

2.4 VLAN

The purpose of VLAN configurations on the IP phone is to insert a tag with VLAN information to the packets generated by the IP phone. When VLAN is properly configured for the ports (Internet port and PC port) on the IP phone, the IP phone will tag all packets from these ports with the VLAN ID. The switch receives and forwards the tagged packets to the corresponding VLAN according to the VLAN ID in the tag as described in IEEE Std 802.3.

VLAN on IP phones allows simultaneous access to a regular PC. This feature allows a PC to be daisy chained to an IP phone and the connection for both PC and IP phone to be trunked through the same physical Ethernet cable.

In addition to manual configuration, the IP phone also supports automatic discovery of VLAN via LLDP or DHCP. The assignment takes effect in this order: assignment via LLDP, assignment via DHCP, and then manual configuration.

2.4.1 LLDP Configuration

LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) is a vendor-neutral link layer protocol, which allows IP phones to receive and/or transmit device-related information from/to directly connected devices on the network that are also using the protocol, and store the information about other devices.

When LLDP feature is enabled on IP phones, the IP phones periodically advertise their own information to the directly connected LLDP-enabled switch. The IP phones can also receive LLDP packets from the connected switch. When the application type is "voice", the IP phones decide whether to update the VLAN configurations obtained from the LLDP packets. When the VLAN configurations on the IP phones are different from the ones sent by the switch, the IP phones perform an update and reboot. This allows the IP phones to plug into any switch, obtain their VLAN IDs, and then start communications with the call control.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure LLDP.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkLldpVlanEnable	config.xml
-----------	-----------------------------	------------

Description	It enables or disables the LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) feature on the IP phone.
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable
Default	true
Web UI	Network \rightarrow LLDP \rightarrow VLAN Acquirement
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow LLDP \rightarrow VLAN Acquirement

2.4.2 Manual VLAN Configuration

VLAN is disabled on IP phones by default. You can configure VLAN for the Internet port and PC port manually. Before configuring VLAN on the IP phone, you need to obtain the VLAN ID from your network administrator.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure VLAN manually.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkLanVlanEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the VLAN for the Internet port.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow LAN VLAN	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow \rightarrow Vlan Config \rightarrow Use VLAN	IP Config → Vlan
Parameter	DeviceNetworkLanVlanNumber	config.xml
Description	It configures the VLAN ID for the Internet port. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkLanVlanEnable" is set to true.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 4095	
Default	4095	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow LAN VLAN Number	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow \rightarrow Vlan Config \rightarrow ID	IP Config → Vlan
Parameter	DeviceNetworkPcVlanEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the VLAN for the PC port.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow PC VLAN	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow \rightarrow Data Vlan Config \rightarrow Use VLAN	IP Config → Vlan

Parameter	DeviceNetworkPcVlanNumber	config.xml
Description	It configures the VLAN ID for the PC port. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkPcVIanEnable" is set to true.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 4094	
Default	0	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow IP Parameters \rightarrow PC VLAN Number	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow \rightarrow Data Vlan Config \rightarrow ID	IP Config \rightarrow Vlan

2.4.3 DHCP VLAN

The ALE Myriad Series phones support VLAN discovery via DHCP. The predefined Option $43 \rightarrow$ Option 58 is used to supply the VLAN ID by default. And Option 58 has higher priority than Option 132.

2.5 Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi feature enables you to connect the phones to the organization's wireless network. The wireless network is more convenient and cost-effective than the wired network. Wi-Fi feature is applicable to the ALE Myriad Series phones.

When the Wi-Fi feature is enabled, the IP phone will automatically scan the available wireless networks. All the available wireless networks will display in scanning list on the phone screen.

You can store up to 5 frequently used wireless networks on your phone.

You can configure for the ALE Myriad Series phones: Basic Setting \rightarrow Wi-Fi \rightarrow Wi-Fi Manager (phone user interface).

Note: To use Wi-Fi feature on the ALE Myriad Series phones M3/M5/M7, make sure the Wi-Fi USB dongle is properly connected to the USB port on the phone. The Wi-Fi USB dongle should be purchased separately.

For M8, Wi-Fi is built-in. Wi-Fi USB dongle which is connected to the phone USB port is not supported for M8.

The M3/M5/M7/M8 phones support storing up to 5 frequently used wireless networks on your phone and specifying the priority for them. You can configure the priority of AP by pressing the "Move up" or "Move down" button as indicated in the following screenshots.

Wi-Fi Manager				Option			Wi-Fi Manager					
alpha				Edit lungma10					0			
lungma10)	Move up alpha										
			Move down									
				Delete								
Back	Add	Connect	Option	Back			Ok	Back	Add	Connect	Option	

The phones also provide the Wi-Fi status showing the information of currently connected Wi-Fi.

Wi-Fi				Wi-Fi Status				
Wi-Fi		Enabled	< >	Wi-Fi Stat	us	Connected		
Wi-Fi Statu	is: lungma	10 Connec	ted	d SSID lungma10				
Wi-Fi Manager				Security WPA[2]		WPA[2] P	sк	
奈 lungma10				Channel 1 (2412 K		Hz(T3))		
Back		Scan	Enter	Back				

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Wi-Fi.

Parameter	DeviceWifiFunctionEnable	config.xml			
Description	It enables or disables the Wi-Fi feature.				
Permitted	false - disabled				
Values	true – enable				
Default	true				
Parameter	DeviceWifiEnable	config.xml			
Description	It activates or deactivates the Wi-Fi mode.				
Permitted	false - disabled				
Values	true - enable				
Default	true				
	Note: For the M8 phone, the default value is false.				
Phone UI	Basic Setting → Wi-Fi → Enable WiFi				
Web UI	Network → Wi-Fi				
Parameter	DeviceNetworkRedundancyMode	config.xml			
Description	It configures preferentially network type.				
Pormittod	0 - Wi-Fi only				
Values	1 - Wi-Fi preferentially				
	2 - Wired preferentially				
Default	1				
	Note: For the M8 phone, the default value is 2.	1			
Parameter	DeviceWifi[1-5]Ssid	config.xml			
Description	It configures the AP SSIDs.				
Permitted Values	Strings				
Default	Blank				
Phone UI	Basic Setting → Wi-Fi → Wi-Fi Manager				

ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones Administrator Guide



Web UI	Network → Wi-Fi				
Parameter	DeviceWifi[1-5]AuthMode	config.xml			
Description	It configures the authentication method of AP.				
Permitted Values	0 - NONE 1 - WPA/WPA2 PSK 2 - WEP				
Default	0				
Phone UI	Basic Setting → Wi-Fi → Wi-Fi Manager				
Web UI	Network → Wi-Fi				
Parameter	DeviceWifi[1-5]Password	config.xml			
Description	If "WPA/WPA2 PSK" is chosen, this will be used. The length should b If "WEP" is chosen, this will be used. This should be 5 ASCII for WEP WEP128.	e >=8 and <=63. 64 and 13 ASCII for			
Permitted Values	password				
Default	empty				
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Wi-Fi \rightarrow Wi-Fi Manager				
Web UI	Network → Wi-Fi				
Parameter	DeviceWifi[1-5]Priority	config.xml			
Description	It configures the priority for the wireless network for the IP phone. 5 is the highest priority, and 1 is the lowest priority.				
Permitted Values	1 - 1 2 - 2 3 - 3 4 - 4 5 - 5				
Default	1				
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Wi-Fi \rightarrow Wi-Fi Manager				
Web UI	Network → Wi-Fi				

The M8 phone supports configuring the Wi-Fi feature on phone WBM (Network \rightarrow Wi-Fi).

	Image preview	- 🗆 X
Wi-Fi		
Wi-Fi		
WI-FI Enable		
SSID	Security Mode	Operation
SSID	Security Mode No Data	Operation



Wi-Fi					
Wi-Fi				_	
Wi-Fi Enable 💽 💿		Add Ne	w Wi-Fi	×	
SSID	SSID	ALE	0		Operation
Change Priority Change Delete	Security Mode	WPA/WPA2 PSK	~ (2)		
	Password	••••••	0	_	
		ОК	Cancel		
		Image preview			- 🗆 X
Wi-Fi					
Wi-Fi					
Wi-Fi Enable 💽 💿					
SSID		Security	Mode		Operation
ALE		WPA/WPA	12 PSK		Edit Delete
Change Priority Delete	Add				

2.6 Network Address Translation (NAT)

Network Address Translation (NAT) is a function that allows multiple devices to share the same public routable IP address to establish connections over the Internet. NAT is present in many broadband access devices to translate public and private IP address.

The ALE Myriad Series phones can work with Rport type of NAT.

2.6.1 Rport Configuration

The ALE Myriad Series phones support Rport described in RFC 3581. It allows a client to request that the server sends the response back to the source port from which the request came.

Rport feature needs support from SIP server.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure Rport.

Parameter	AccountXRportEnable	config.xml		
Description	It enables or disables the NAT Rport feature. Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.			
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable			
Default	false			
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Rport			

2.7 Internet Port and PC Port

The ALE Myriad Series phones support two Ethernet ports: Internet port and PC port. You can enable or disable the PC port on the IP phones.



2.7.1 Supported Transmission Methods

Three methods of configuration transmission for IP phone Internet port and PC port:

- Auto-negotiate
- Half-duplex
- Full-duplex

Auto-negotiate is configured for both Internet port and PC port on the IP phone by default.

2.7.2 Internet Port and PC Port Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Internet port and PC port.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkLanAutoEnable config.xml				
Description	It configures the transmission method for Internet port.				
Permitted	false - disable				
Values	true - enable				
Default	true				
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Port \rightarrow LAN Auto				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network Auto	→ Ethernet → LAN →			
Parameter	DeviceNetworkLanSpeed	config.xml			
Description	It configures the transmission method for Internet port.				
	Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkLanAutoEnable" is set to false				
Permitted	10				
Values	100				
Default	1000				
Web UI	Network → Port → LAN Speed				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Ethernet \rightarrow LAN \rightarrow LAN speed				
Parameter	DeviceNetworkLanDuplexType	config.xml			
Description	It configures the transmission method for Internet port.				
	Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkLanAutoEnable" is set to false				
Permitted	Half				
Values	full				
Default	half				
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Port \rightarrow Lan Duplex				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network LAN duplex	\rightarrow Ethernet \rightarrow LAN \rightarrow			
Parameter	DeviceNetworkPcAutoEnable	config.xml			
Description	It configures the transmission method for PC port.				
Permitted	false - disable				
Values	true - enable				

Default	true				
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Port \rightarrow PC Auto				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Ethernet \rightarrow PC \rightarrow Auto				
Parameter	DeviceNetworkPcSpeed config.xml				
Description	It configures the transmission method for PC port. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkPcAutoEnable" is set to false.				
Permitted Values	10 100				
Default	-				
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Port \rightarrow PC Speed				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Ethernet \rightarrow PC \rightarrow PC speed				
Parameter	DeviceNetworkPcDuplexType	config.xml			
Description	It configures the transmission method for PC port. Note: It works only if "DeviceNetworkPcAutoEnable" is set to false.				
Permitted	Half				
Values	Full				
Default	-				
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Port \rightarrow PC Duplex				
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network PC duplex	\rightarrow Ethernet \rightarrow PC \rightarrow			

2.8 OpenVPN

The ALE Myriad Series phones use OpenVPN to achieve VPN feature. After you configure VPN feature on the IP phone, the IP phone will act as a VPN client and use the certificates to authenticate with the VPN server.

2.8.1 OpenVPN Related Files

The OpenVPN-related files include certificates (ca.crt and client.crt), key (client.key) and the configuration file (vpn.cnf) of the OpenVPN client.

The following table lists the unified directories of the OpenVPN certificates and key in the configuration file (vpn.cnf) for the ALE Myriad Series phones:

OpenVPN Files	Description	Unified Directories
ca.crt	CA certificate	/config/cert/openvpn/ ca.crt
client.crt	Client certificate	/config/cert/openvpn/client.crt
client.key	Private key of the client	/config/cert/openvpn/client.key

2.8.2 OpenVPN Configuration

You can configure the OpenVPN feature via the Web UI path: Network \rightarrow OpenVPN for the ALE Myriad Series phones.

Alcatel·Lucent	D	Web Based Management M5		Using default
3 Account	•	OpenVPN		
		OpenVPN		
Network	^	Enable:	0	
IP Parameter		Server Address:	0.0.0.0	
Web Server		Server Port:	1194 ⑦	
Port		Transport Protocol:	UDP v 💿	
LLDP				
OpenVPN			Submit	
Wi-Fi		Upload Customer Certificate		
Provision	^	CA Certificate:	Select Upload Remove	
Auto Provision		VPN Certificate:	Select Upload Remove	
TR069		VPN Key Certificate:	Select Upload Remove	
Phone Keys	^			

The M8 phone supports uploading the OpenVPN configuration file in phone web.

Alcatel·Lucent 🎻	Web Based Management M8	Using default pase	
Ξ	User Name:	0	
LLDP	Password: *****	0	
OpenVPN			
Wi-Fi	Submit		
🔓 Provision 🛛 🔿	Upload Customer Certificate		
Auto Provision	CA Certificate: Upload Remove		
TR069	VPN Certificate: Select Upload		
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 👋	Remove		
🔅 Settings 🛛 🔿	VPN Key Certificate: Upload Remove		
Time&Date	VPN Configuation File: Select Import		
Call Display	Export Remove		

2.9 Quality of Service (QoS)

VoIP is extremely bandwidth- and delay-sensitive. QoS is a major issue in VoIP implementations regarding how to guarantee that packet traffic is not delayed or dropped due to interference from other lower priority traffic. VoIP can guarantee high-quality QoS only if the voice and the SIP packets are given priority over other kinds of network traffic. IP phones support the 802.1P/DiffServ model of QoS.

Voice QoS



To make VoIP transmissions intelligible to receivers, voice packets should not be dropped, excessively delayed, or made to suffer from varying delay. DiffServ model can guarantee high-quality voice transmission when the voice packets are configured to a higher DSCP value.

SIP QoS

SIP protocol is used for creating, modifying, and terminating two-party or multi-party sessions. To ensure good voice quality, SIP packets emanated from IP phones should be configured with a high transmission priority.

DSCPs for voice and SIP packets can be specified respectively.

2.9.1 Voice and SIP QoS Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure voice QoS and SIP QoS.

Parameter	Setting8021pPriority	config.xml
Description	It configures audio 802.1p priority.	
Permitted Values	[0-7]	
Default	5	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Audio \rightarrow 802.1P Priority	
Parameter	SettingAudiodiffserv	config.xml
Description	It configures audio TOS/Diffserv.	
Permitted Values	[0-63]	
Default	46	
Parameter	Setting8021pUserPriority	config.xml
Description	It configures 802.1P User Priority for SIP messages.	
Permitted Values	[0-7]	
Default	5	
Parameter	SIPDscp	config.xml
Description	It configures TOS/Diffserv for SIP messages.	
Permitted Values	[0-63]	
Default	40	

2.10 802.1x Authentication

The ALE Myriad Series phones support the following protocols for 802.1X authentication:

- EAP-MD5
- EAP-TLS (requires Device and CA certificates, requires no password)

You can configure the 802.1x feature via Phone UI path:

Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow 802.1x

802.1x				802.1x Login					
802.1x Login				MAC@ to login		Disabled	Disabled		
MD5 profile			Login ALC		ALCICT				
TLS Profile									
Back			Enter	Back Switch Save					/e
802.1x MD5				γ	~	TLS	Profile		
Use 802.	1x MD5	Disable	4 <>		Use TLS		Enabled	I	<>
Password	d;				Server A	uth	Disable	d	<>
				TLS 1.0		Disabled		<>	
				TLS 1.2		Enabled		<>	
Back		Switch	Save	Ì	Back		Switch	Sa	ve

2.11 TR-069 Device Management

TR-069 is a technical specification defined by the Broadband Forum, which defines a mechanism that encompasses secure auto-configuration of a CPE (Customer-Premises Equipment), and incorporates other CPE management functions into a common framework. TR-069 uses common transport mechanisms (HTTP and HTTPS) for communication between CPE and ACS (Auto Configuration Servers). The HTTP(S) messages contain XML-RPC methods defined in the standard for configuration and management of the CPE.

2.11.1 RPC Methods

The following table provides a description of RPC methods supported by IP phones.

RPC Method	Description	
GetRPCMethods	Used for discovering supported methods by CPE.	
PhoneParameterValues	Used for modifying the value of one or more CPE parameters.	
GetParameterValues	Used for obtaining the value of one or more CPE parameters.	
etParameterNames	Used for discovering the parameters accessible on a specific CPE.	
GetParameterAttributes	Used for reading the attributes associated with one or more CPE parameters.	
PhoneParameterAttributes	Used for modifying attributes associated with one or more CPE parameters.	
Reboot	Used for rebooting CPE.	
Download	Used for downloading a file from the server. Supported file types: Firmware Image Configuration File	
Upload	Used for uploading a file to the server. Supported file types:	

	Configuration FileLog File
ScheduleInform	Used for requesting the CPE to schedule information.
FactoryReset	Used for resetting to factory.
TransferComplete	This method informs the ACS of the completion (either successful or unsuccessful) of a file transfer initiated by an earlier Download or Upload method call.
AddObject	Use for adding a new instance of an object defined on the CPE.
DeleteObject	Use for removing a specific instance of an object.

2.11.2 TR069 Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure TR069.

Parameter	DeviceTr069Enable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the TR069 feature.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow Enable TR069	
Parameter	DeviceTr069ThirdPartyAcsUrl	config.xml
Description	It configures third party ACS server URL.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS URL	
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsUsername	config.xml
Description	It configures ACS account username.	
Permitted Values	String within 128 characters	
Default	easycwmp	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Username	
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures ACS account password.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	easycwmp	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Password	
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsPeriodicEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables ACS Periodic informing.	



Permitted	true - enable
Values	false - disable
Default	false
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Periodic Enable
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsPeriodicInterval config.xml
Description	It configures ACS Periodic Interval inform timer.
Permitted Values	Integer
Default	1000
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Periodic Interval
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsConnectionUsername config.xml
Description	It configures client account username.
Permitted Values	String within 128 characters
Default	easycwmp
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Connection Username
Parameter	DeviceTr069AcsConnectionPwd config.xml
Description	It configures client account password.
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters
Default	easycwmp
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow TR069 \rightarrow ACS Connection Password
Parameter	DeviceTr069StunEnable config.xml
Description	It enables https STUN function.
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable
Default	true
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow STUN \rightarrow STUN Enable
Parameter	DeviceTr069StunServerAddress config.xml
Description	It configures STUN server address.
Permitted Values	IP address or domain name
Default	stun.l.google.com
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow STUN \rightarrow STUN Server Address
Parameter	DeviceTr069StunServerPort config.xml
Description	It configures STUN server port.



Permitted Values	Integer from 1024 to 65535
Default	19302
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow STUN \rightarrow STUN Server Port



3. Phone Provisioning

This chapter provides basic instructions for setting up your IP phones with a provisioning server.

The M3/M5/M7/M8 phones support the download of configuration files and binary files using TFTP, HTTP and HTTPS protocols.

3.1 Web User Interface

You can configure IP phones via web user interface, a web-based interface that is especially useful for remote configuration.

Because features and configurations vary by phone models and firmware versions, options available on each page of the web user interface can vary as well. Note that the features configured via web user interface are limited. Therefore, you can use the web user interface in conjunction with a central provisioning method and phone user interface.

When configuring IP phones via web user interface, you are required to enter a user name and password for access.

The default username/password is admin/123456.

3.1.1 Accessing the Web User Interface

Procedures:

- Step 1: Find the ALE Myriad Series phone's IP address. Press the OK key when the phone is idle.
- Step 2: Enter the IP address in the address bar of a web browser on your PC. For example, for IPv4: https://192.168.0.10; for IPv6: https://[2005:1:1:1:215:65ff:fe64:6e0a]
- Step 3: Enter the user name and password.
- Step 4: Click Login.

3.1.2 Navigating the Web User Interface

When you log into the web user interface successfully, the phone status is displayed on the first page of the web user interface. You can click the navigation bar to customize or click Log Out to log out of the web user interface.

The following shows an example of navigating to Setting \rightarrow General:

Alcatel-Lucen	1	Web Based Management M5		Using default password.
	=	General		
😤 Account	~	General		
(SIP Features		Key As Send :		~ 0
Network	Υ.	Auto Dial Out Timer,	5	0
Provision	10	Stutter Tone Enable:	•	
에 Phone Keys	~	Dialing Tone Enabled:	ە 🜑	
Ø Setting	- 8×	Call Number Filter:	-0	0
General		Call Waiting Tone Enable:	ە	
Time&Date		Web Session Expire Time(s):	600	0
Call Display		Ring Back Timeout:	60.	0

3.1.3 Web Server Type Configuration

The ALE Myriad Series phones support both HTTP and HTTPS protocols when accessing the web user interface. You can configure the web server type. Web server type determines the protocol used for accessing the web user interface. If you disable access to web user interface using the HTTP/HTTPS protocol, both you and the user cannot access the web user interface.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure web server type.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkHttpEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the http protocol to access the web interface.		
Permitted	false - disable		
Values	true - enable		
Default	true		
Web UI	Network → Web Server		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Web Server		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkHttpPort config.xml		
Description	It configures the http port to access the web interface.		
Permitted Values	1~65535		
Default	80		
Web UI	Network → Web Server		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Web Server		
Parameter	DeviceNetworkHttpsEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the https protocol to access the web interface.		

Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Network \rightarrow Web Server	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow	Web Server
Parameter	DeviceNetworkHttpsPort	config.xml
Description	It configures the http port to access the web interface.	
Permitted Values	1~65535	
Default	443	
Web UI	Network → Web Server	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Network \rightarrow	Web Server
Parameter	DeviceNetworkHttpsDefaultEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables access to the web user interface of the IP phon protocol by default.	e using the HTTPS
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	true	

3.2 Phone User Interface

Phone user interface makes configurations available to users and administrators; but the Advanced/Advanced Settings option is only available to administrators and requires an administrator password (default: 123456).

3.3 Configuration Files

The ALE Myriad Series phones support three configuration template files: Common config file, MAC-Oriented config file and Device config file.

3.3.1 Common Config File

Common CFG file, named config.xml, contains parameters that affect the basic features of the IP phone, such as SettingLanguage and volume. It will be effective for all IP phones. The common Config file has a fixed name for each phone model.

3.3.2 MAC-Oriented Config File

MAC-Oriented CFG file is named after the MAC address of the IP phone. For example, if the MAC address of an IP phone is 3C28A6200088, the name of MAC-Oriented CFG file is config. 3C28A6200088.xml.

It contains parameters unique to a specific phone, such as account registration. It will only be effective for a MAC-specific IP phone.

3.3.3 Device Config File

Device Config file is named after the device model of the IP phone. For example, if the device model of an IP phone is M7, the name of Device CFG file is config.M7.xml.

It contains common parameters that affect the same model IP phones. The Device CFG file has a fixed name for each phone model.



3.4 EDS (Easy Deployment Server)

EDS (Easy Deployment Server) is a server which provides the information for ALE SIP devices to connect to the provisioning server. It is a redirect provisioning server and has a web-based interface for the user to manage such information. Please find the EDS user manual by accessing <u>https://aledevice.com</u> for more information.

3.5 Provisioning Methods

The ALE Myriad Series phones provide two ways to provision your phones:

- Manual Provisioning: provisioning via the local phone user interface or web user interface.
- Central Provisioning: provisioning through configuration files stored in a central provisioning server.

Key factor for choosing which method is used depends on how many phones need to be deployed and what features and settings need to be configured. Manual provisioning on the web or phone user interface does not contain all the phone settings available for the centralized method. You can use the web user interface method in conjunction with a central provisioning method and phone user interface method. We recommend using centralized provisioning as your primary provisioning method when provisioning multiple phones.

3.6 Auto Provisioning Process

3.6.1 Auto Provisioning Process

The auto provisioning process will be executed after finishing the initialization. After the phone boots up, it will request configuration files through the acquired URL in sequence. The sequence of auto provisioning execution is DHCP \rightarrow PNP \rightarrow Local \rightarrow EDS \rightarrow RDDS. At any of the five steps, once the phone can download the configuration files successfully, the phone will exit auto provisioning process.

Note: If the phone downloads a configuration file in wrong format during the auto provisioning process, parsing fails, and the phone will continue auto provisioning process.





3.6.2 Relative Path of Configuration File

The following table lists the parameters which you can use for configuring the customized configuration file.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionFileFirst	config.xml
Description	It configures the first requested configuration file.	
Permitted Values	String within 511 characters	
Default	config.xml	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionFileSecond	config. xml
Description	It configures the second requested configuration file.	
Permitted Values	String within 511 characters	
Default	config.\$model.xml	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionFileThird	config.xml
Description	It configures the third requested configuration file.	
Permitted	String within 511 characters	
Values		
Default	config.\$mac.xml	

When the phone is performing the auto provisioning process via a relative URL, the phone will request the following three default configuration files in turn.

- config.xml
- config.\$model.xml
- config.\$mac.xml

If you want to customize the configuration file, you can create some new files by making a copy and renaming the configuration template file, then save the configuration file and place it on the provisioning server. The IP phone will request the customized file.

For example, set the **DeviceProvisionFileFirst** to 1.xml, set the **DeviceProvisionFileSecond** to 2.xml, and set the **DeviceProvisionFileThird** to 3.xml, the phone will request the following three configuration files in turn.

- 1.xml
- 2.xml
- 3.xml

Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones only support the xml format config file.

3.6.3 Timeout Mechanisms

In the process of auto provisioning, there are two kinds of timeout mechanisms for some abnormal scenarios. It provides a clearer definition of some behaviors of the phone when there are network issues and can also improve the efficiency of the auto provisioning process.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the settings of timeout in auto provisioning process.

Parameter	DeviceNetworkConnectExpiredTime	config.xml
Parameter	DeviceNetworkConnectExpiredTime	config.xml

Description	It configures the timeout interval (in seconds) to transfer a file for HTTP/HTTPS connection. Note: When the HTTP/HTTPS connection cannot be successfully established within the configured time, the phone will exit the current auto provisioning process and perform the next one.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 1 to 20	
Default	10	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionAttemptExpiredTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the timeout interval (in seconds) to transfer a file via auto provisioning. Note: When the phone cannot complete the downloading of configuration file within the configured time, it will exist the current auto provisioning process and execute the next one.	
-		
Permitted Values	Integer from 1 to 300	

3.6.4 Multistage Request Mechanism

To deal with the issue (e.g. the phone may loop indefinitely to perform the auto provisioning process) caused by the parameter **DeviceProvisionServerUrl** in the configuration file, a new parameter **DeviceProvisionImmediateUpdateTimes** has been added.

When the parameter **DeviceProvisionImmediateUpdateTimes** is set to default value :0, the phone, after getting the configuration file, will not execute the auto provisioning process for the acquired URL, but will save the new URL to replace the old one.

When the parameter **DeviceProvisionImmediateUpdateTimes** is not default value 0 but value 2, after getting the configuration file which includes auto provisioning url1 (file1), the phone will request the auto provisioning url1 to download file1 which includes auto provisioning url2 (file2). After the phone requests the auto provisioning url2 to download the file2 which includes auto provisioning url3 (file3) successfully, the phone will finally request the auto provisioning url3 to download the file3 which includes auto provisioning url4 (file4). At this time, the auto provisioning request reached 3 (n+1) times, so the phone will exit the auto provisioning url4 to replace auto provisioning url3.

During the whole multistage request process, if the new acquired URL is the same as one of the records in the list, for example, URL 2 is same as URL1, the device will exit the auto provisioning process directly after getting the file2.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the settings for multistage request mechanism.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionImmediateUpdateTimes	config.xml
Description	It configures the times of auto provisioning the phone executes if the pho auto provisioning URL.	ne gets the new
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 20	
Default	0	



3.6.5 Restoring Default Value

The Myriad phones support restoring the parameters to default values via auto provisioning. When you want to restore several parameters to default values, you do not need to factory reset the phone. Instead, you just need to modify the parameters in the configuration file as following format:

Original:

```
<setting id="FeatureDndEnable" value="true" />
```

Change:

<setting id="FeatureDndEnable" define="default" />

After the phone downloads the configuration file, the parameter of FeatureDndEnable will be changed to default value.

3.7 Keeping User's Personalized Settings after Auto Provisioning

Generally, the system administrators deploy phones in batches and timely maintain company phones via auto provisioning, however, there are some users would like to keep personalized settings after auto provisioning.

The following table lists the parameters you can configure to keep user's personalized settings.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionUserConfigProtectEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to keep user's personalized settings after auto provisioning. If enabled, the <mac>-local.xml file will be generated automatically and personalized settings configured via the web or phone user interface will be kept after auto provisioning.</mac>	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionUserConfigSyncEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to upload the <mac>-local.xml file to the server each time the file is updated, and to download the <mac>-local.xml file from the server during auto provisioning. Note: It works only if "DeviceProvisionUserConfigProtectEnable" is set to true (Enabled). The upload/download path is configured by the parameter "DeviceProvisionUserConfigSyncPath".</mac></mac>	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionUserConfigSyncPath	config.xml
Description	It configures the URL for uploading/downloading the <mac>-local.xml file. Note: It works only if "DeviceProvisionUserConfigSyncEnable" is set to true (Enabled).</mac>	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionUserConfigUploadMethod	config.xml
-------------	---	-------------------
Description	It configures the way the IP phone uploads the <mac>-local.xml file to HTTP/HTTPS server only).</mac>	o the server (for
Permitted	0 - PUT	
Values	1 - POST	
Default	1	

3.8 Supported Provisioning Server Discovery Methods

After the phone has established network connection, a provisioning server address should be obtained for configuration settings.

The IP phone supports the following methods to discover the provisioning server address:

PnP: PnP feature allows IP phones to discover the provisioning server address by broadcasting the PnP SUBSCRIBE message during startup.

DHCP: DHCP option can be used to provide the address or URL of the provisioning server to IP phones. When the IP phone requests an IP address using the DHCP protocol, the response may contain option 66 (for IPv4)/option 59 (for IPv6) or the custom option (if configured) that contains the provisioning server address.

Static: You can manually configure the server address via phone user interface or web user interface.

3.8.1 PnP Provisioning Configuration

The following table	lists the na	rameter you c	on use to con	figuro DnD	orovisioning
The following lable	i lisis ille pa	arameter you to		inguie FhF	provisioning.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionPnPEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disable PNP function.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	

3.8.2 DHCP Provisioning Configuration

You can choose IPv4 or IPv6 custom DHCP option according to your network environment. The IPv4 or IPv6 custom DHCP option must be in accordance with the one defined in the DHCP server.

J.
ļ

Parameter	DeviceProvisionDHCPEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disable DHCP option for acquiring auto provisioning serv	ver URL.
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	

Parameter	DeviceProvisionDHCPCustomOption	config.xml	
Description	It configures the IPv4 custom DHCP option for requesting provisioning server address.		
Permitted Values	Integer from 128-254 Multiple options are separated by ";".		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision		
Parameter	DeviceProvisionDHCPCustomOptionIPv6	config.xml	
Description	It configures the IPv6 custom DHCP option for requesting provisioning	g server address.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 135-65535, except 143 Multiple options are separated by ";".		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision		

3.8.3 Static Provisioning Configuration

Users can manually configure the server address via phone user interface or web user interface.

• Configure the auto provisioning URL on phone user interface by path: Menu → Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) → Auto Provision

Auto Provision					
URL					
URL BAK					
Username					
Password					
Back Bkspc		123	Save		

• Configure the auto provisioning URL via the Web UI path: Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision

Alcatel·Lucent	D	Web Based Management M5			Using default password. Ple
III Status	≡	Auto Provision			
Version		Auto Provision			
Accounts		DHCP Provision:	0		
Network		IPv4 Custom Option:		0	
🕿 Account	~	IPv6 Custom Option:		0	
Notwork	~	PnP Provision:	0		
UNELWOIK		DM URL:		0	
Provision	^	Backup DM URL:		0	
Auto Provision		Username:		0	
TR069		Password:		0	
🖑 Phone Keys	~	Polling By Interval:	0		
Settings	~	Polling Timeout(Second):	86400	0	
/≡ Features	~	Polling By Weekdays:	0		

• Configure the auto provisioning URL by parameters.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Static provisioning.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionServerUrI	config.xml
Description	It configures the DM URL.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Provis	sion
Parameter	DeviceProvisionBackupServerUrI	config.xml
Description	It configures the DM backup URL.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Provis	sion
Parameter	DeviceProvisionServerUsername	config.xml
Description	It configures the username used for http authentication.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Provis	sion

Parameter	DeviceProvisionServerPassword	config.xml
Description	It configures the password used for http authentication.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Provis	ion

3.8.4 Provisioning Polling Configuration

Users can configure the polling time so that the phone can download the configuration file periodically once the time reached. Furthermore, the IP phone also allow users to define the phone downloading the configuration files weekly.

• Configure the polling time via the Web UI path: Provision → Auto Provision. The default value of interval time is 86400 seconds.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based Management M5			
Ξ	DHCP Provision:	• •		
③ Status ^	IPv4 Custom Option:		0	
Version	IPv6 Custom Option:		0	
Accounts	PnP Provision:	0		
Network	DM URL:		0	
🛜 Account 🛛 🗸	Backup DM URL:		0	
Network	Username:		0	
Provision ^	Password:		0	
Auto Provision	Polling By Interval:	0		
TR069	Polling Timeout(Second):	86400	0	
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🗸	Polling By Weekdays:	0		
🔅 Settings 🔷	Polling Time:	© 02:00 – © 06:00	٢	
Time&Date	Polling Day Of Week:	Sunday		
Call Display		MondayTuesday		
Audio		✓ Wednesday ⑦ ✓ Thursday		
Display		 Friday Saturday 		
Ringing		Saturoay		J
Dialing Rule		Auto Provision Now		
Phone Lock			Submit	

• Configure the auto provisioning polling settings by parameters.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure polling mechanism.

Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingByIntervalEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables configuration file polling periodly.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	



Default	false	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingInterval	config.xml
Description	It configures update process polling period. The unit is second.	
Permitted Values	Numeric [60 – 86400]	
Default	86400	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingByWeekdaysEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables polling weekly.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Prov	vision
Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingBeginTime	config.xml
Description	It configures polling begin time.	
Permitted Values	Time from 00:00 to 23:59	
Default	02:00	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingEndTime	config.xml
Description	It configures polling end time.	
Permitted Values	Time from 00:00 to 23:59	
Default	06:00	
Web UI	Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision	
Parameter	DeviceProvisionPollingDayofWeek	config.xml
Description	It configures polling day of week. Note: It works only if the value of "DeviceProvisionPollingByWeekda	aysEnable" is true.
Permitted Values	0,1,2,3,4,5,6 or a combination of these digits 0 - Sunday 1 - Monday 2 - Tuesday 3 - Wednesday 4 - Thursday 5 - Friday 6 - Saturday	
Default	0123456	



Web UI

Provision \rightarrow Auto Provision



4. Firmware Upgrade

There are three methods of firmware upgrade:

- Manually, from the local system for a single phone via web user interface.
- Automatically, from the provisioning server for a batch of phones.
- USB upgrade

4.1 Firmware

You can download the latest firmware online: https://www.aledevice.com/site/download

The M3/M5/M7/M8 DeskPhones share the same firmware. There are two files including in the package. bin9000N is used for bootloader module upgrading. sip9000N is used for SIP module upgrading.

Generally, the two files should be uploaded to the phone at the same time for upgrading.

4.2 Firmware Upgrade Configuration

4.2.1 Firmware Upgrade from Provisioning Server with Configuration File

The following table lists the parameter you can use to upgrade firmware.

Parameter	DeviceFirmwareUpgradeUrl	config.xml
Description	It configures the access URL of the firmware file.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	

4.2.2 Firmware Upgrade via Web User Interface

Before upgrading firmware, you need to know the following:

- Do not close and refresh the browser when the IP phone is upgrading firmware.
- Do not unplug the network cables and power cables when the IP phone is upgrading firmware.

=	Firmware Upgrade	
<pre></pre>	Firmware Upgrade	
Manager 🗸	Upload Firmware(sip*):	Select
💥 Maintenance 🔷 🔿	Upload Firmware(bin*):	Select
Firmware Upgrade		Lindate
Config File		
Reboot&Restore	ЕМ	
Log Collection	EM Upgrade(em*):	Select
Certificate Management		Update
Change Password		
Security		



4.3 Firmware Upgrade via USB disk

Procedures:

- Step 1: Prepare a USB disk in FAT32 format.
- Step 2: Create a folder and name it "upgrade".
- Step 3: Put the firmware binary files into upgrade folder.

Name	Date modified	Туре
🐌 upgrade	5/21/2021 8:38 AM	File folder

- Step 4: Plug USB disk into the phone's USB port when the phone is powered off.
- Step 5: Power on the phone.
- Step 6: During step 1 of initialization process, pressing "4"+"7"+"8"+"*" keys at the same time. Release all keys until all the LEDs are lighting on.
- Step 7: Phone will reboot and start upgrading process.



5. Security Features

This chapter provides information about configuring the security features of the phone.

5.1 User and Administrator Identification

By default, some menu options are protected by different privilege levels: user and administrator. You can also customize the access permission for the web user interface and phone user interface.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support access levels of admin, var and user.

When logging into the web user interface or accessing advanced settings on the phone, as an administrator, you need an administrator password, then you will be able to access various menu options. The default username and password for administrator is "admin/123456". The default username and password for user is "user/user". Both "administrator" and "user" can log into the web user interface, and administrator will see all the user options. The default username and password for the user is "user".

For security reasons, you'd better change the default user or administrator password. Since advanced menu options are strictly used by the administrator, users can configure them only if they have administrator privileges.

5.1.1 User and Administrator Identification Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the user and administrator identification.

Parameter	DeviceSecurityUserName	config.xml
Description	It configures the user name of the user.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	user	
Parameter	DeviceSecurityVarName	config.xml
Description	It configures the user name of the var.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	var	
Parameter	DeviceSecurityAdminName	config.xml
Description	It configures the user name of the admin.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	admin	
Parameter	DeviceSecurityUserPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures the password of the user	
Permitted Values	String of 3 to 32 characters	
Default	user	
Parameter	DeviceSecurityVarPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures the password of the var	



Permitted Values	String of 3 to 32 characters	
Default	var	
Parameter	DeviceSecurityAdminPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures the password of the admin.	
Permitted Values	String of 4 to 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Maintenance → Change Password	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Change Pa	ssword

5.1.2 User Access Level Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the user access level.

Parameter	DeviceUserAccessPermissionEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the 3-level access permissions (admin, var, use	er).
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	DeviceUserAccessPermissionUrl	config.xml
Description	It configures the access URL of the file, which defines 3-level access	permissions.
Permitted Values	URL within 512 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	DeviceDefaultAccessLevel	config.xml
Description	It configures the default access level to access the phone user interface Note: It works only if "DeviceUserAccessPermissionEnable" is set to the set to	ce. true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	0 - user 1 - var 2 - admin	
Default	0	

5.1.3 Access Permissions Specification

Access permissions of all configuration items available on phones' web user interface and phone user interface can be defined in a fixed UserAccessPermission.xml file.

Each configuration item in the file is formatted as: **ItemName = X1X2**

The valid values of X1, X2 include 0, 1, 2 and 3.

X1 is used for specifying the access level. The access levels: 2 = admin, 1 = var, 0 = user, 3 = none.

X2 is used for defining the access permission. 2 means the configuration item is read-only for X1 and higher access levels, the highest is always writable. 1 means the configuration item is read- only for X1 access level

and writable for higher access levels. 0 means the configuration item is writable for X1 and higher access levels. 3 means the configuration item is read-only for X1 and higher access levels.

The following table lists the possible values of X1X2 and the configuration results with different access levels: (W: writable; R: read only; N: hidden)

Value	admin	var	user
0	WR	WR	WR
1	WR	WR	Ν
2	WR	Ν	Ν
3	N	Ν	Ν
00	WR	WR	WR
01	WR	WR	R
02	WR	R	R
03	R	R	R
10	WR	WR	Ν
11	WR	WR	Ν
12	WR	R	Ν
13	R	R	Ν
20	WR	Ν	Ν
21	WR	N	N
22	WR	N	N
23	R	N	N
30/31/32/33	N	N	N

Note: The phone user interface currently does not support read-only (R), only writable-read (WR) or hidden (N).

Customizing UserAccessPermission.xml

You can contact you interface person of Alcatel-Lucent Enterprise for the template file

"UserAccessPermission.xml".

Web User Interface

The following parameters show the configuration for the web user interface in the UserAccessPermission.xml file for reference.

Note: If you change the web user interface permission parameters, the IP phone will reboot to make the changes took effect.

Example: Configuration items in the UserAccessPermission.xml for navigation bar settings of the Features for web user interface:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>

<settings>

<setting id="WBMFeatureGeneral" value="0" override="true"/>

<setting id="WBMFeatureForward" value="0" override="true"/>



<setting id="WBMFeatureDnd" override="true" value="0"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureIntercom" override="true" value="0"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureMulticast" override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureHotLine" override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureTransfer" override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureAcd" override="true" value="2"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureSip" override="true" value="2"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureRemoteControl" override="true" value="2"></setting>
<setting id="WBMFeatureActionUrl" override="true" value="2"></setting>

Based on the above configuration of access level:

When logging in the web user interface with user access level, the web user interface will be displayed as follows:

	Web Based	l Management M5		
Ξ		General		
③ Status	~	General		
🗟 Account	~	Key As Send :	# ~	0
① Network	~	Auto Dial Out Timer:	5	0
🚰 Phone Keys	~	Stutter Tone Enable:	0	
🔅 Settings	~	Dialing Tone Enabled:	•	
ź≣ Features	^	Call Number Filter:	0	0
General		Call Waiting:	0	
Forward		Call Waiting On Code:		0
DND		Call Waiting Off Code:		0
Intercom		Call Waiting Tone:	0	
HotLine		Web Session Expire Time(s):	6000	0
Contact Manager	~	Ring Back Timeout:	60	0
X Maintenance	~	Call Completion:	0 0	

When logging in the web user interface with var access level, the web user interface will be displayed as follows:

	Web Based Management M5	
Ξ	General	
(i) Status	General	
🗟 Account 🗸 🗸	Key As Send ' #	0
Metwork	Auto Dial Out Timer: 5	0
🚰 Phone Keys 🗸 🗸	Stutter Tone Enable: ③	
Settings	Dialing Tone Enabled:	
₹≡ Features ∧	Call Number Filter:	0
General	Call Waiting:	
Forward	Call Waiting On Code:	0
DND	Call Waiting Off Code:	0
Intercom	Call Waiting Tone:	
Multicast Paging	Web Session Expire Time(s): 6000	0
HotLine	Ring Back Timeout: 60	0
Contact Manager	Call Completion:	
X Maintenance	Auto Redial:	

When logging in the web user interface with admin access level, the web user interface will be displayed as follows:

	Web Based Management M5		
Ξ	General		
The second the second s			
Network	General		
Provision	Key As Send :	# ~	?
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🗸	Auto Dial Out Timer:	5	0
	Stutter Tone Enable:	0	
	Dialing Tone Enabled:	0	
ž≣ Features	Call Number Filter:	۰۵-	0
General	Call Waiting:	0	
Forward	Call Waiting On Code:		0
DND	Call Waiting Off Code:		0
Intercom	Call Waiting Tone:	0	
Multicast Paging	Web Session Expire Time(s):	6000	0
HotLine	Ring Back Timeout:	60	0
ACD	Call Completion:	0 0	
Sip	Auto Redial:	0 0	
Action URL	Auto Redial Interval(1~60s):	10	0
Remote Control	Auto Redial Times(1~10):	5	(?)
🔰 Contact Manager	Confidential Dial Enable:		2
X Maintenance	Confidential Dial Prefix:		0



The following shows configuration parameters for the phone user interface in the UserAccessPermission.xml file for reference.

Note: The phone user interface currently does not support read-only (R), only writable-read (WR) or hidden (N).

Example: Configuration items in the UserAccessPermission.xml for call forward menu and its submenu settings for phone user interface:

xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?
<settings></settings>
<setting id="MMIFeatureForward" override="true" value="0"></setting>
<setting id="MMIFeatureAlwaysForward" override="true" value="0"></setting>
<setting id="MMIFeatureBusyForward" override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="MMIFeatureNoAnswerForward" override="true" value="2"></setting>

</settings>

According to the above configuration of access level:

When logging in the phone user interface with user access level, the access permission of each submenu is displayed as follows:

Busy forward submenu and no answer forward submenu are hidden for user access level.

1	Call Fo	orward		
Always Fo	prward			
Back			Enter	

When logging in the phone user interface with var access level, the access permission of each submenu is displayed as follows:

No answer forward submenu is hidden for var access level.



When logging in the phone user interface with admin access level, the access permission of each submenu is displayed as follows:



Call Fo	rward
Always Forward	
Busy Forward	
No Answer Forward	
Back	Enter

5.1.4 Logging in the Web/Phone User Interface with Different Access Levels

When the user access level is enabled, you can log in the web/phone user interface with different access levels.

To login in the web user interface with different access levels:

- 1. Enter the IP address in the address bar of the web browser on your PC and then press the **Enter** key.
- 2. Enter the user name (admin/var/user) and password (admin/var/user) in the login page.
- 3. Click Login to log in.

When logging in with different access levels, you will have corresponding permissions of the web user interface.

To login in the phone user interface with different access levels:

- 1. Press Menu \rightarrow User Mode
- 2. Press the left or right navigation button, or the **Switch** soft key to select the desired access level in the User Type field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Password field.



4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

You will have corresponding permissions of the phone user interface when logging in with different access levels.



5.2 Auto Logout

Auto logout time (default 5 minutes) defines the time interval of logging out the web user interface automatically when you do not perform any action on web user interface. Once logged out, you must re-enter username and password for web access authentication, and then log in again.

Alcatel·Lucent 🎻	Web Based Management M5		Using default password. Ple
E	General		
Display			
Ringing	General		
Dialing Rule	Key As Send :	# ~	0
Phone Lock	Auto Dial Out Timer:	5	0
Softkey Layout	Stutter Tone Enable:	0	
🚝 Features 🛛 🗠	Dialing Tone Enabled:	0	
General	Call Number Filter:	0-,	0
Forward	Call Waiting:	• •	
DND	Call Waiting On Code:		0
Intercom	Call Waiting Off Code:		0
Multicast Paging	Call Waiting Tone:	0	
HotLine	Web Session Expire Time(s):	600	0
ACD	Ring Back Timeout:	60	0

5.3 Phone Lock

You can lock the IP phone to prevent it from unauthorized use. Once the IP phone is locked, you must enter the password to unlock it. The default password is "0000".

You can set waiting time interval for locking the phone automatically.

Note: Once the phone is locked, the user can input the password "0000" to unlock the phone.

But if the default password is changed and lost, the user can reset the parameter "SettingPhoneUnlockPwd" in the configuration file over auto provisioning.

5.3.1 Operation Behaviors on Locked Phone

When the phone is locked, you can only initiate an emergency call.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the emergency number.

Parameter	SettingEmergencyNumber	config.xml
Description	It configures the emergency phone numbers when screen is locked.	
Permitted Values	Numeric	
Default	112,911,110	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Phone Lock \rightarrow Emergency Call	

5.3.2 Phone Lock Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the phone lock.



Parameter	SettingPhoneAutoLockEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone lock feature.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Phone Lock \rightarrow Automatic Lock	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Phone Lock	
Parameter	SettingPhoneAutoLockTimeout	config.xml
Description	It configures screen saver timeout.	
Permitted Values	Numeric [60,18000]	
Default	300	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Phone Lock \rightarrow Automatic Lock Time	
Phone UI	Basic Setting → Display → Screen Saver → Wait Time	
Parameter	SettingPhoneUnlockPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures screen lock password.	
Permitted Values	Integer	
Default	0000	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Phone Lock \rightarrow Unlock Password	

5.4 Transport Layer Security (TLS)

TLS is a commonly used protocol for providing communications privacy and managing the message transmission security, allowing IP phones to communicate with other remote parties and connect to the HTTPS URL for provisioning in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping and tampering.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support TLS versions 1.0, 1.1 and 1.2. When TLS is enabled for an account, the SIP message of this account will be encrypted.

5.4.1 Supported Cipher Suites

A cipher suite is a named combination of authentication, encryption, and message authentication code (MAC) algorithms used to negotiate the security settings for network connection using the TLS/SSL network protocol.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support the following cipher suites:

- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA
- AES256-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA
- DES-CBC3-SHA
- DES-CBC3-MD5
- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA

ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones Administrator Guide



- AES128-SHA
- RC2-CBC-MD5
- IDEA-CBC-SHA
- DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- RC4-SHA
- RC4-MD5
- RC4-64-MD5
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- DES-CBC-SHA
- DES-CBC-MD5
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-MD5
- EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-RC2-CBC-MD5
- EXP-RC4-MD5
- ECDHE

5.4.2 Supported Trusted and Server Certificates

The IP phone can serve as a TLS client or a TLS server. The phone supports the dual-authentication method. These are also known as CA and device certificates.

The TLS requires the following security certificates to perform the TLS handshake:

- Trusted Certificate: When the IP phone requests a TLS connection with a server, the IP phone should verify the certificate sent by the server to decide whether it is trusted based on the trusted certificates list. The IP phone has 58 built-in trusted certificates. You can upload 10 custom certificates at most. The format of the trusted certificate files must be *.pem,*.cer,*.crt and *.der and the maximum file size is 5MB.
- Server Certificate: When clients request a TLS connection with the IP phone, the IP phone sends the
 server certificate to the clients for authentication. The IP phone has two types of built-in server
 certificates: a unique server certificate and a custom server certificate. You can only upload one
 server certificate to the IP phone. The old server certificate will be overridden by the new one. The
 format of the server certificate files must be *.p12 and *.pfx and the maximum file size is 5MB.
- A unique server certificate: It is unique to an IP phone (based on the MAC address) and issued by the ALE Certificate Authority (CA).
- A custom server certificate: Users can upload the custom certificate for authentication.

The IP phone can authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. The trusted certificates list and the server certificates list contain the default and custom certificates.

Common Name Validation feature enables the IP phone to mandatorily validate the common name of the certificate sent by the connecting server. The Security verification rules are compliant with RFC 2818.

The ALE Myriad Series phones trust the following CAs by default:

- entrust_g2_ca.pem
- CybertrustPublicSureServerSVCA.pem
- SFSRootCAG2.pem



- GeoTrust_Primary_CA_G2_ECC.pem
- AddTrustExternalCARoot.pem
- comodosslca.pem
- DigiCertHighAssuranceEVRootCA.pem
- GeoTrust_Global_CA.pem
- thawte_Primary_Root_CA.pem
- DSTRootCAX3.pem
- DigiCert_Global_Root_CA.pem
- letsencryptauthorityx2.pem
- isrgrootx1.pem
- SVRSecureG3.pem
- GeoTrust_Primary_CA.pem
- Root_R2.pem
- sfroot_g2.pem
- TCTrustCenterClass3CAII.pem
- Root_R1.pem
- TCTrustCenterClass4CAII.pem
- DigiCertGlobalRootG2.pem
- Thawte_Personal_Freemail_CA.pem
- BaltimoreCyberTrustRoot.pem
- entrust_ev_ca.pem
- Thawte_Server_CA.pem
- AmazonRootCA2.pem
- DigiCertTrustedRootG4.pem
- VeriSign_Class_3_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G4.pem
- DigiCertAssuredIDRootG3.pem
- DigiCert_SHA2_Secure_Server_CA.pem
- StartComCertificationAuthorityG2.pem
- GeoTrust_Universal_CA2.pem
- AmazonRootCA3.pem
- comodorsadomainvalidationsecureserverca.pem
- Thawte_Premium_Server_CA.pem
- DigiCertAssuredIDRootG2.pem
- TCTrustCenterClass2CAII.pem
- GeoTrust_Universal_CA.pem
- StartComCertificationAuthority.pem
- entrust_2048_ca.pem
- DigiCertAssuredIDRootCA.pem
- VeriSign_Class_3_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G5.pem
- letsencryptauthorityx1.pem
- thawte_Primary_Root_CA_G3_SHA256.pem
- VeriSign_Class_4_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G3.pem
- VeriSign_Universal_Root_Certification_Authority.pem
- thawte_Primary_Root_CA_G2_ECC.pem
- VeriSign_Class_3_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G3.pem
- TCTrustCenterUniversalCAI.pem
- AmazonRootCA1.pem
- comodorsacertificationauthority.pem
- VeriSign_Class_2_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G3.pem
- DigiCertGlobalRootG3.pem



- AmazonRootCA4.pem
- Geotrust_PCA_G3_Root.pem
- VerizonPublicSureServerCAG14_SHA2.pem
- VeriSign_Class_1_Public_Primary_Certification_Authority_G3.pem
- EquifaxSecureGlobaleBusinessCA1.pem

Note: ALE endeavors to maintain a built-in list of the most commonly used CA Certificates. If you are using a certificate from a commercial Certificate Authority, which is not in the list above, you can send a request to ALE technical support team, and ALE will evaluate if this certificate could be added into later firmware release. At this point, you can also upload your specific CA certificate into your phone.

5.4.3 TLS Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure TLS.

Parameter	AccountXServer1Transport	config.xml	
Description	It configures the type of transport protocol.		
Permitted Values	 0 - UDP 1 - TCP 2 - TLS 3 - DNS-NAPTR. If no server port is given, the IP phone performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port. 		
Default	0		
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Transport Mode		
Parameter	SIPTIsVersion	config.xml	
Description	It configures the TLS version the IP phone uses to authenticate with the server.		
Permitted Values	0 - All 1 - TLS1.0 2 - TLS1.2		
Default	0		
Parameter	SIPTIsPeerVerify	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the peer verify for sip server.		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable		
Default	false		
Web UI	SIP Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow SIPs Peer Verify		
Parameter	SIPCertificateUrl	config.xml	
Description	It configures the URL to download SIP server certificate.		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Certificate Management \rightarrow Upload Customer Certific	ate	

5.5 Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP)

Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) encrypts the audio streams during VoIP phone calls to avoid interception and eavesdropping. The parties participating in the call must enable SRTP feature



simultaneously. When this feature is enabled on both phones, the type of encryption to use for the session is negotiated between the IP phones. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC 4568.

When you place a call on the enabled SRTP phone, the IP phone sends an INVITE message with the RTP/RTCP encryption algorithm to the destination phone. As described in RFC 3711, RTP/RTCP streams may be encrypted using an AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) algorithm.

Example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the INVITE message:

m=audio 6000 RTP/SAVP 0 8 18 9 101 a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NzFINTUwZDk2OGVIOTc3YzNkYTkwZWVkMTM1YWFj a=crypto:2 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_32 inline:NzkyM2FjNzQ2ZDgxYjg0MzQwMGVmMGUxMzdmNWFm a=crypto:3 F8_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NDIiMWIzZGE1ZTAwZjA5ZGFhNjQ5YmEANTMzYzA0 a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000 a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000 a=rtpmap:18 G729/8000 a=fmtp:18 annexb=no a=rtpmap:9 G722/8000 a=fmtp:101 0-15 a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000 a=ptime:20 a=sendrecv

The callee receives the INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm, and then answers the call by responding with a 200 OK message which carries the negotiated RTP encryption algorithm.

Example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the 200 OK message:

m=audio 6000 RTP/SAVP 0 101
a=rtpmap: 0 PCMU/8000
a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000
a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NGY4OGViMDYzZjQzYTNiOTNkOWRiYzRIMjM0Yzcz
a=sendrecv
a=ptime:20
a=fmtp:101 0-15

When SIP-TLS/SRTP is enabled on both IP phones, RTP streams will be encrypted, and a lock icon appears on the LCD screen of each IP phone after successful negotiation.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the SRTP.



5.6 SSH Activation

It is possible to open a secure remote connection through SSH to access the phone for Further operation test and debug purposes. SSH Connection is disable by default.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the SSH session.

Parameter	DeviceSecuritySshEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disable the SSH session.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Security \rightarrow SSH Activation	

5.7 HTTPS Peer Verification

When the phone downloads the common configuration file from the provisioning server, the IP phone can enable or disable the authentication of the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the HTTPS peer verification.

Parameter	DeviceSecurityHttpsPeerVerifyEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disable HTTPS peer verification.	
Permitted Values	0 - NO 1 - YES	
Default	1	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Certificate Management \rightarrow HTTPS Peer Verify	

5.8 Encrypting and Decrypting Files

Myriad IP phones support downloading encrypted config.xml/config.xml file(s) from http/https server. To encrypt/decrypt files, you may have to configure an AES key.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the encryption and decryption.

Parameter	DeviceSecurityEncryptionAesKey	config.xml
Description	It configures the plaintext AES key for encrypting/decrypting the config/config.xml file.	
Permitted Values	string	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Auto Provis	sion \rightarrow AES Key

6. Directory

The ALE Myriad Series phones provide several types of phone directories.

6.1 Local Directory

The ALE Myriad Series phones maintain a local directory that you can use to store contacts. The local directory can store up to 1000 contacts and 50 groups.

Contacts and groups can be added manually or imported in batch with a contact file. The ALE Myriad Series phones support *.xml format contact files.

6.1.1 Local Contact File Customization

You can download local contact template from the phone Web UI.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕢	Web Based Management	Using default password. Ple	
Ξ	Local Directory		
HotLine	Search Q	Add Delete ~ Add to Fav	Move to V Import Export
ACD	Last Name First Name O	Office Number Mobile Number Other Number	ALL V Operation
Sip			
Action URL			
Remote Control			
Contact Manager 🗠		No Data	
Local Directory			
LDAP			
Remote Phone Book			_
History			
Settings			
💥 Maintenance 🛛 🗸			

6.1.1.1 Local Contact File Elements and Attributes

The following table lists the elements and attributes you can use to add groups or contacts in the local contact file. We recommend you do not edit these elements and attributes.

Elements	Attributes	Description		
Group	display, pamo	Specify the group name.		
Group	usplay_hame	For example: All Contacts, Blacklist or Friend		
	display_name	Specify the office number		
	mobile_number	Specify the mobile number		
	other_number	Specify the other number		
Contact		Specify a registered line for this contact for calling.		
	line	Valid Values: 1~15/1~8;		
		The ALE Myriad Series phones support 8		
		accounts.		



group_id_name	Specify which group the contact adds to. Built-in group: All Contacts, External Directory (supported by only M7)
	Custom group: XXX (for example, Friend)
default_photo	Built-in avatar: Resource: avatar name

6.1.1.2 Customizing Local Contact File

Procedures:

- 1. Download a contact template from Web UI.
- 2. Open the contact template.
- 3. Add a group by adding <GroupName>Fn</GroupName> to the configuration file. Each starts on a new line.

For example:

<Contact>

<FirstName>Thierry </FirstName>

<LastName>Agbo</LastName>

<Account>1</Account>

<GroupName>All Contacts</GroupName>

<AvatarSmall>avatar_small_default</AvatarSmall>

<AvatarBig>avatar_large_default</AvatarBig>

<OfficeNumber>8566</OfficeNumber>

<MobileNumber></MobileNumber>

<OtherNumber></OtherNumber>

<HomeNumber></HomeNumber>

<Favorite>False</Favorite>

</Contact>

<Groups>

<Group>

<GroupName>Manager</GroupName>

</Group>

</Groups>

4. Save the changes and upload this file to the phone Web UI or place this file to the provisioning server.

6.1.2 Local Contact File Upload

On the ALE Myriad Series phones, you can upload multiple contacts by a contact file at the same time.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to upload the local contact files and resource.

Parameter	LocalContactUploadUrl	config.xml
-----------	-----------------------	------------



Description	It configures the access URL of the local contact file (*.xml).
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters
Default	Blank

6.1.3 Add Contacts Using a Contact File

The following example shows the configuration for customizing a local contact file.

Customize the contact file "contact.xml" and place the contact file "contact.xml" to the provisioning server http://192.168.10.25.

Example:

<setting id="LocalContactUploadUrl" value="http://192.168.10.25/directory.xml" override="true"/>

During auto provisioning, the IP phone connects to the provisioning server "192.168.10.25" and downloads the local contact file "directory.xml". You can view the contacts on the phone and specify the avatar for a contact.

The following images show the added contact Lily wang with the corresponding avatar displayed on the phone screen:

Local Directory				Ad	Mobile:			
Group(0) wang Lily 4504		Avatar:	Avatar: 💽 Other:					
		First name:	Lily	Account:		Account 1		
		Last name:	wang	Group:		All Contacts	< >	
Back	AddGrp Add Enter		Office:	4504	Back	Bksp	123	Save

6.2 Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)

LDAP is an application protocol for accessing and maintaining information services for the distributed directory over an IP network. You can configure the IP phones to interface with a corporate directory server that supports LDAP version 2 or 3. The following LDAP servers are supported:

- Microsoft Active Directory
- Sun ONE Directory Server
- Open LDAP Directory Server
- Microsoft Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM)

6.2.1 LDAP Attributes

The following table lists the most common attributes used to configure the LDAP lookup on IP phones.

Abbreviation	Name	Description
gn	givenName	First name
cn	commonName	LDAP attribute is made up from given name joined to surname.
sn	surname	Last name or family name
dn	distinguishedName	Unique identifier for each entry
dc	dc	Domain component
-	company	Office phone number
-	telephoneNumber	Company or organization name
mobile	mobilephoneNumber	Mobile or cellular phone number



ipPhone IPphoneNumber	Home phone number
-----------------------	-------------------

6.2.2 LDAP Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure LDAP.

Parameter	LdapEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the LDAP feature on the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Enable	
Parameter	LdapServerUrl	config.xml
Description	It configures the LDAP Server URL.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Server URL	
Parameter	LdapSearchBase	config.xml
Description	It configures the LDAP base DN used for searching.	
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters	
Default	o=Alcatel,o=directoryRoot	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Search Base	
Parameter	LdapFieldsMapping	config.xml
Description	It configures LDAP Fields Mapping.	
Default	{"firstname":"givenname", "name":& "officephone":"telephonenumber"}	"sn",
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Fields Mapping	
Parameter	LdapFilter	config.xml
Description	It configures LDAP searching rules.	
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters	
Default	((givenName=*%1*)(sn=*%1*))	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Filter	
Parameter	LdapUserName	config.xml



Description	This login is used in conjunction with the password, if the LDAP server requires authentication.					
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters					
Default	Blank					
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP User Name					
Parameter	LdapPassword	config.xml				
Description	This password is used in conjunction with the LDAP login, if the LDAF authentication.	server requires				
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters					
Default	Blank					
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Password					
Parameter	LdapSearchTimeout	config.xml				
Description	It configures the LDAP search timeout.					
Permitted Values	NUMERIC[1,30]					
Default	5					
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow LDAP \rightarrow LDAP Search Timeout(1-30s)					
Parameter	LdapConnectionTimeout	config.xml				
Parameter Description	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout.	config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30]	config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3	config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s)	config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits	config.xml config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query.	config.xml config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000]	config.xml config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50	config.xml config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Max Hits(1-1000)	config.xml				
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Max Hits(1-1000) LdapCallQueryEnable	config.xml config.xml config.xml				
ParameterDescriptionPermitted ValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDescriptionPermitted ValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDefaultDescriptionDescription	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Max Hits(1-1000) LdapCallQueryEnable It enables or disables LDAP query during call.	config.xml config.xml config.xml				
ParameterDescriptionPermittedValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDescriptionPermittedValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDefaultWeb UIParameterDefaultWeb UIParameterParameterParameterDescriptionPermittedValues	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Max Hits(1-1000) LdapCallQueryEnable It enables or disables LDAP query during call. false - disable true - enable	config.xml config.xml config.xml				
ParameterDescriptionPermitted ValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDescriptionPermitted ValuesDefaultWeb UIParameterDefaultPermitted ValuesDefaultDescriptionParameterDefaultDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDescriptionDefaultDefault	LdapConnectionTimeout It configures the LDAP connection timeout. NUMERIC[1,30] 3 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Connection Timeout(1-30s) LdapMaxHits It configures the maximum matched number of LDAP query. NUMERIC [1,1000] 50 Contact Manager → LDAP → LDAP Max Hits(1-1000) LdapCallQueryEnable It enables or disables LDAP query during call. false - disable true - enable false	config.xml config.xml config.xml				

6.2.3 LDAP Number

LDAP feature has been optimized and the optimization is aimed at adding softkeys "Detail" and "Option" in phone MMI and displaying up to 15 numbers for each contact on the server. There are three types of number attributes for each contact, i.e. Office number, Mobile number and Home number. For each attribute, MMI can display up to 5 numbers.

The image below shows the display of a LDAP number which has multiple numbers for each attribute.

	Sea	rch		(Detail			De	tail		
				Name:				Office 4:		10004	
Ohuangxr 78901234567			1234567	Office 1:	1	10001		Office 5:		10005	
Imy 10001			10001	Office 2:	1	10002		Mobile 1:		20001	
you10 3356			3356	Office 3:	1	10003		Mobile 2:		20002	
Back	Call	Detail	Option	Back		Back			Call		
	De	tail			De	tail					
Mobile 3:		20003		Home 2:		30002					
Mobile 4:		20004		Home 3:		30003					
Mobile 5:		20005		Home 4:		30004					
Home 1:		30001		Home 5:		30005					
Back			Call	Back			Call				

When adding a contact from LDAP to Local contacts, Blacklists or Favorites, the number can be added to office, mobile or other options. Press Switch or Left/Right key on the "Add to xxx" page to select numbers.

	Add to		Add to Contacts						
Avatar:		3		Mobile:		2	20001		<>
First name	e: 🚺			Other:		30001			<>
Last name	e: Ir	Imy		Account:		Account 1			<>
Office: 1		10001 😯		Group:		All Contacts			<>
Back		Switch	Save	Back	Back		Switch	Sa	ve

6.3 External Directory

After a cellphone is paired with a desktop phone via Bluetooth, for the M7 phone, the contacts in cellphone will be synchronized to desktop phone automatically. For the M8 phone, users could choose synchronizing of contacts or not. In addition, manual synchronizing of contacts is also supported after a cellphone has been paired. After synchronizing contacts automatically or manually, all the contacts from the cellphone are grouped into a special group named "External Directory".

This feature is supported by the M7/M8 phones.

During pairing with cellphone process, the M7 phone screens will be displayed as follows:

- When the deskphone is pairing a cellphone, the cellphone will prompt you whether to enable contact synchronization rights. If agreed, the desktop phone will synchronize contacts automatically. If not, the phone won't synchronize contacts after being paired.
 - Synchronizing automatically



Scan Bluetooth Device				
*	78:D	B:2F:29:0	5 78:DB:2	F:29:61:77
2	Gala	xy S10	90:63:38	B:AA:1E:AE
Synchronizing contacts is on going				
Back Scan Connect				

Synchronizing manually

Galaxy S10			Paired Bluetooth Device				
Sync BT Contacts			🗘 Gala	xy S10	90:63:3B	AA:1E:AE	
			Synchro	onizing con	itacts is on	going	
Back			Enter	Back	Scan	Delete	More

2. Synchronizing is ongoing.



3. Synchronizing is done.

Paired Bluetooth Device					
🍫 Galaxy S10 90:63:3B:AA:1E:AE					
Enter	Detail	Delete all	More		

4. Special directory group "External Directory" for cellphone.



Directory					
Local Directory					
External Directory					
Back	Search	Enter			

5. Contacts display in group "External Directory".

External Directory				
790	03	79003		
🕑 7913aa		7913		
915aa		7915		
ASB		02136054	4510	
Back	Call	Delete	More	

During pairing with cellphone process, the M8 phone could accept or reject synchronizing of contacts.

	Scan Bluetooth Device				
*	小米手机 a4:50:46:0d:	ce:f8			
ね	Galaxy S10 24:5a:b5:0f:	90:db			
*	ooooooold note 3 a4:44:d1:b9:	c7:68			
*	腾讯! Would you like to sync BT contacts?	.09			
Can	cel	ОК			

For M8, after pairing process, user can go into the below phone UI to enable or disable synchronizing BT contacts, select the paired cellphone, press detail, and then enable/disable sync BT contacts.

Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Bluetooth \rightarrow Paired Bluetooth Device



6.4 Directory Search Settings

The feature is implemented as follows:

- If the first character is digit, the IP phone will search whether phoneNumber1/phoneNumber2/phoneNumber3/firstName/lastName contain/start with the entered character(s).
- If the first character is not digit, the IP phone will search whether firstName/lastName contain/start with the entered character(s).

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure directory search settings.

Parameter	SettingDirectorySearchType	config.xml
Description	It configures the search type when searching the contact in Local Dire Phone Book.	ectory or Remote
Permitted Values	0 - contains 1 - startwith	
Default	0	

6.5 Remote Phone Book

The remote phone book is a centrally maintained phone book, stored on the remote server. Users only need to configure the access URL of the remote phone book. The IP phone can establish a connection with the remote server and download the phone book, and then display the remote phone book entries on the phone. The ALE Myriad Series IP phones support up to 6 remote phone book groups.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure remote phone book.

Parameter	RemotePhoneBookEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable the remote phone book feat	ture.
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Remote Phone Book \rightarrow RemotePB Enable	
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookForceUpdateMode	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable the forced update mode.	
Permitted Values	0 - disable the forced update mode1 - enable the forced update mode	
Default	0	
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookPeriodUpdateEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable the periodic update mode.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Remote Phone Book \rightarrow Periodically Update Ena	ble

Parameter	RemotePhoneBookInterval	config.xml
Description	It configures the update interval.	
Permitted Values	Numeric [60 – 3600]	
Default	3600	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Remote Phone Book \rightarrow Periodically Update Inte	rval (Seconds)
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookXGroupName	config.xml
Description	It configures the name of the specific group remote phone book. If set MMI. X can be 1~6.	t, it is displayed on
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Directory \rightarrow Remote Directory	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Remote Phone Book \rightarrow Display Name	
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookXUrI	config.xml
Description	It configures the download address of the specific group of remote ph X can be 1~6.	one book.
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Remote Phone Book \rightarrow Remote Phone Book UF	RL
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookXAuthName	config.xml
Description	It configures the authenticated account of remote phone book. X can be 1~6.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	RemotePhoneBookXAuthPwd	config.xml
Description	It configures the authentication password of remote phone book. X can be 1~6.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	

6.6 Contact Backup

The IP phone will automatically upload contact file at regular intervals to the provisioning server or a specific server. If the contact file exists on the server, it will be overwritten. The IP phone will request to download the contact.<MAC>.file according to its MAC address from the server during auto provisioning.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to back up the local contacts.

Parameter	DeviceBackupUploadTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the interval time between uploading a backup file.	
Permitted Values	Numeric [60 - 3600]	
Default	3600	
Parameter	DeviceBackupUrl	config.xml
Description	It configures the URL which is used to upload and download the I	backup file.
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	DeviceBackupUploadMethod	config.xml
Description	It configures the way to upload files (post/put).	
Permitted Values	0 - put 1 - post	
Default	0	
Parameter	DeviceContactBackupEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable contactBackup.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	

6.7 Blacklist

When the user never wants to receive calls from somebody, the phone number can be added into the blacklist of directory. Then all calls from this phone number which is included in the blacklist will be refused automatically.

On the phone, go to the directory via path: Menu \rightarrow Directory \rightarrow Blacklist, and then press "Add" key to add one contact in Blacklist.



6.8 Directory List for Directory/Dir Soft Key

Users can access frequently used directory lists by pressing the Directory/Dir soft key when the IP phone is idle. The lists include Local Directory by default.

You can add the desired lists to directory list using a config file (config.xml) or the Web UI.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure directory list.

Parameter	DirectoryList	config.xml
Description	It configures directory list display contents by pressing the Directory/D If RemotePhoneBookEnable is false, Remote Phone Book will not be If LdapEnable is false, LDAP will not be displayed. If SettingBluetoothEnable is false, External Directory will not be displa Example: DirectoryList = 0;1;2, RemotePhoneBookEnable = true, LdapEnable = Local Directory, Remote Phone Book and LDAP will be displayed whe Directory/Dir soft key.	Dir softkey. displayed. nyed. = true. en pressing the
Permitted Values	0 - Local Directory 1 - Remote Phone Book 2 - LDAP 3 - Blacklist 4 - Favorites 5 - External Directory 6 - Network Contacts	
Default	0	
Web UI	Contact Manager \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Directory List	

6.9 Favorite Contacts

User can mark local contacts as favorite contacts when this feature enabled. The favorite contacts will be stored in the Favorites directory and the phone will automatically assign Speed Dial keys for these favorite contacts.

The following images show three favorite contacts:

In the Favorites directory:



On the idle screen:





6.9.1 Favorites Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the favorites.

Parameter	DirectoryFavoriteMode	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables generating speed dial key for favorite contact	ct automatically.
Permitted	0 - Not generate speed dial key for favorite contact automatically	
Values	1 - Generate speed dial key for favorite contact automatically	
Default	0	

6.10 History List Display in Web UI

On the Web UI the user can check the call history of the phone via path: Contact Manager→History.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based Management M5					se change! English Logout (එ
Ē	History					NOTES
HotLine	History					It records all the phone calls of the device and can be filtered according to
ACD				All	Calls 🗸	different rules.
Sip	Date	Time	Local Identity	Name	Number	
Action URL	1 😻 Thursday, May 13	10:45 AM	Account 1	30.1.201.63	30.1.201.63	
Remote Control						
Contact Manager	2 🕻 Thursday, May 13	3:00 AM	Account 1	30.1.201.64	30.1.201.64	
Local Directory		Total 2	10/page V Previou	s Page 1 Nex	kt Page Go to 1	
LDAP						
Remote Phone Book						
History						


7. Audio Features

This chapter describes the audio sound quality features and options you can configure for the IP phone.

7.1 Dial Tone

You can configure whether to enable or disable the dialing tone.

7.1.1 Dialing Tone Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to enable or disable the dialing tone.

Parameter	FeatureDialingToneEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the dialing tone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Dialing Tone Enable	

7.2 Stutter Tone

The phone can play a specific dial tone when it has new/unreaded voice messages received.

Parameter	SettingStutterEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the stutter tone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Stutter Tone Enable	

7.3 Ring Tones

Ring tones are used to play for internal/external incoming calls. You can select a built-in ring tone for the phone system or specific account registration. To set the custom ring tones, you need to upload the custom ring tones to the IP phone in advance.

You can also specify a period of time after which the IP phone will stop ringing if the call is not answered.

7.3.1 Custom Ringtone Limit

Phone Model	Format	Single File Size	Note
M3/M5/M7	Wav, zip	Wav file 200kb, zip file 1.2M	

7.3.2 Ringtone Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure ringtone.

Parameter	SettingRingInternal	config.xml
Description	It configures internal call ring melody.	
Permitted Values	String (within 511 Characters)	



Default	Cold River		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Internal Melody		
Phone UI	Basic Setting → Sound → Ringing → Int Melody		
Parameter	SettingRingExternal config.xml		
Description	It configures external call ring melody.		
Permitted Values	String (within 511 Characters)		
Default	Cold River		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow External Melody		
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ext Melody		
Parameter	SettingRingProgressive	config.xml	
Description	It configures ring progressive (only 0, 2 supported).		
Permitted Values	0 - NoProgressive 1 - NormalProgressive		
Default	0		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Progressive Ringing		
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ring mode \rightarrow Progressive Ringing		
Parameter	SettingRingSilentEnable config.xml		
Description	It enables or disables ring silent mode.		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable		
Default	false		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Silent Mode		
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ring mode \rightarrow Silent mode		
Parameter	SettingRingBeep	config.xml	
Description	It configures ring beep (only support 0, 1, 3).		
Permitted Values	0 - BeepNone 1 - BeepSingle 2 - BeepDouble 3 - BeepTriple		
Default	0		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Beeps Before Ringing		
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Beep		
Parameter	SettingRingtoneUploadUrl	config.xml	
Description	It configures the URL that phone can download the custom ringtone.		

Alcatel·Lucent

Permitted Values	String (within 511 Characters)		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Custom Melody		
Parameter	SettingRingtoneDelete config.xml		
Description	It configures the name of the custom ringtone that to be deleted.		
Permitted Values	/all - delete all customized ringtones Text – delete specific ringtone		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Custom Melody		

7.3.3 Custom Ringtone

This feature allows users to upload and delete the custom ringtone(s) to the phone. Users can upload and delete customized ringtone(s) through the config file or Web UI for the phone.

Upload/Delete custom ringtone(s) by config file
 <setting id="SettingRingtoneUploadUrl " value="http://x.x.x.x/xxx.wav" override="true"/><setting id="SettingRingtoneDelete" value="" override="true"/>

When uploading ringtone(s) by config file, .wav and .zip file can be supported. To upload a .wav ring file, the file size should be less than 200kb, and the upper limit is 5 ringtones. The zip file should not exceed 1.2M, and the phone will ignore the file when the size is more than 1.2M. If there are more than 5 ringtones, the phone will only save the first 5 ringtones.

When deleting a ringtone by config file you can either enter the ringtone name to delete the customized ringtone from the phone or enter "/all" to delete all customized ringtones.

• Upload/Delete custom ringtone(s) through WEB

Login in the phone web interface, go to Settings \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Custom Melody:

Alcatel·Luce	nt 🕖	Web Based Management M5				
	Ē	Ringing				
(i) Status	~	Ringing				
Account	~	Ring Device:	Handsfree	~	0	
Network	~	Progressive Ringing:	Normal Ring	~	0	
🕹 Provision	~	Internal Melody:	Cold River	~	0	
Phone Keys	~	External Melody:	Cold River	~	0	
🗱 Settings	^	Custom Melody:		~	?	
T 0D-+-			Upload Delete			
Time&Date		Beeps Before Ringing:	No Beep	~	0	
Call Display		Silent Mode:	0			
Audio		Internal Ring Text1#:			0	
Display		Internal Ring File1#:	Cold River		(?)	
Ringing		Internal Ring Text2#:			0	

Buttons "Upload" and "Delete" can be used to upload or delete ringtone(s), only wav file is supported on WBM, and the upper limit is also 5 ringtones.

7.4 Distinctive Ring Tones

The feature of distinctive ring tones allows certain incoming calls to trigger IP phones to play distinctive ring tones. The IP phone inspects the INVITE request for an "Alert-Info" header when receiving an incoming call. If the INVITE request contains an "Alert-Info" header, the IP phone strips out the URL or keyword parameter and maps it to the appropriate ring tone.

7.4.1 Supported Alert-Info Headers Format

The Desktop phone supports four types of alert-info message header fields: Bellcore-drN, ringtone-N (or MyMelodyN), and info=info text; x-line-id=0.

Note: If the Alert-Info header contains multiple types of keywords, the IP phone will process the keywords in the following order: <urn:alert:tone:internal/external> >> ringtone/ MyMelody >> Bellcore-dr >> info=.

When desktop phone receives an INVITE message with Alert-info (Alert-info: internal/external), the phone will play a preset ringtone.

Parameter	SettingRingerTextX	config.xml	
Description	It configures internal ringer text X. The X can be 1-10.		
Permitted Values	Strings		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Internal Ring TextX		
Parameter	SettingRingerFileX config.xml		
Description	It configures internal call ring melody X. The X can be 1-10.		
Permitted Values	Cold river Disco Neture Street dance Xylofun Sunrise Doing Doing Baby piano Transatlantic Moon Light Submarine Classic Jazzy Party Zen Orchid		
Default	Blank		

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the ringtone.

Web UI Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Internal Ring FileX
--

You can configure the distinctive ring tones via the phone's Web UI.

Configuration as shown below:

When receiving an INVITE Message with Alert-info (Alert-Info: <http://127.0.0.1>; info=internal), the phone will play the "Doing Doing" ringtone.

	Web Based Management M5		
Ξ	Ringing		
 Status 	Ringing		
🛜 Account 🛛 🗸	Ring Device:	Handsfree \vee	0
Network ~	Progressive Ringing:	Normal Ring \checkmark	0
👌 Provision 🛛 🗸 🗸	Internal Melody:	Cold River \checkmark	0
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🗸	External Melody:	Cold River ~	0
🔅 Settings 🛛 🔿	Custom Melody:	×	0
Time&Date		Upload Delete	
Call Display	Beeps Before Ringing:	No Beep 🗸	0
Audio	Silent Mode:	0	
Display	Internal Ring Text1#:	internal	0
Ringing	Internal Ring File1#:	Doing Doing ~	0
Dialing Rule	Internal Ring Text2#:		0
Dhona Lock	Internal Ring File2#:	Cold River <	0

7.4.1.1 Alert-Info: Bellcore-drN

When the Alter-Info header contains the keyword "Bellcore-drN", the IP phone will play the desired ring tone. The following table identifies the corresponding ring tone:

Value of N	Ring Tone (features.alert_info_tone = 1)	Ring Tone (features.alert_info_tone = 0)
0	Bellcore-dr0	ring00
1	Bellcore-dr1	ring01
2	Bellcore-dr2	ring02
3	Bellcore-dr3	ring03
4	Bellcore-dr4	ring04
5	Bellcore-dr5	ring05
6	Bellcore-dr6	ring06
7	Bellcore-dr7	ring07
8	Bellcore-dr8	ring08

Alcatel Lucent

9	Bellcore-dr9	ring09
10	Bellcore-dr10	ring10
11	Bellcore-dr11	ring11
12	Bellcore-dr12	ring12
13	Bellcore-dr13	ring13
14	Bellcore-dr14	ring14
N<1 or N>15		ring00

Examples:

Alert-Info: test/Bellcore-dr1 Alert-Info: Bellcore-dr1 Alert-Info: Bellcore-dr1;x-line-id=1

7.4.1.2 Alert-Info: Ringtone

When the Alter-Info header contains the keyword "ringtone-N/ringtone-RingN" or "MyMolodyN/MyMelodyRingN", the IP phone will play the corresponding local ring tone (RingN.wav), or play the first local ring tone (Ring1.wav) in about 10 seconds if "N" is greater than 15 or less than 1.

Examples:

Alert-Info: ringtone-2	
Alert-Info: ringtone-Ring2.wav	
Alert-Info: ringtone-2;x-line-id=1	
Alert-Info: MyMelody2	
Alert-Info: MyMelodyRing2.wav	
Alert-Info: MyMelody2;x-line-id=1	

The following table identifies the corresponding local ring tone:

Value of N	Ring Tone
0	ring00
1	ring01
2	ring02
3	ring03
4	ring04
5	ring05
6	ring06
7	ring07
8	ring08
9	ring09
10	ring10
11	ring11



12	ring12
13	ring13
14	ring14
N<1 or N>15	ring00

7.4.1.3 Alert-Info: info=info text; x-line-id=0

When the Alert-Info header contains an info text, the IP phone will map the text with the Internal Ringer Text preconfigured on the IP phone, and then play the ring tone associated with the Internal Ringer Text (the ring tone can be configured by the parameter). If no internal ringer text maps, the IP phone will play the preconfigured local ring tone in about 10 seconds.

Example:

7.4.1.4 Alert Info for Auto Answer

If the INVITE request contains the following type of strings, the IP phone will answer incoming calls automatically without playing the ring tone:

- Answer-Mode: Auto
- Alert-Info: info = alert-autoanswer
- Call-Info: answer-after = 0 (or Call-Info: Answer-After = 0)

7.5 Ringer Device

The IP phones support ringing from speaker or headset or both. You can configure which ringer device to be used when receiving an incoming call.

For example, if the ringer device is configured on speaker, the ring tone will be played through loud speaker.

If the ringer device is configured on headset or Headset & Speaker, the headset should be connected to the IP phone and the Headset mode also should be activated in advance.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure ringer device.

Parameter	SettingRingDevice	config.xml
Description	It configures Audio Ring Device.	
Permitted Values	0 - handsfree 1 - Headset 2 - handsfree_plus_Headset	
Default	0	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ring Device	
Phone UI	Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ring Device	

7.6 Tones

When receiving a message, the IP phone will play a warning tone. You can customize tones or select specialized tone phones (varying from country to country) to indicate different status of the IP phone.

7.6.1 Supported Country Tones

The default country tone is UK. Available list as follows:

• UK



- France
- Germany
- Italy
- Spain
- Dutch
- Portugal
- Canada
- US
- Hungary
- Czec
- Slovakia
- Slovenia
- Estonia
- Poland
- Lithuania
- Latvia
- Turkey
- Greece
- Russia
- China(Mainland)
- China(Hongkong)
- China(Taiwan)
- Thailand
- Korea
- Japan

7.6.2 Tones Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure tones.

Parameter	SettingCountryTone	config.xml	
Description	It configures country standard for call progress tone.		
Permitted Values	0 - UK 1 - France 2 - Germany 3 - Italy 4 - Spain 5 - Dutch 6 - Portugal 7 - Canada 8 - US 9 - Hungary 10 - Czec 11 - Slovakia 12 - Slovenia 13 - Estonia 14 - Poland 15 - Lithuania 16 - Latvia 17 - Turkey 18 - Greece		



	19 - Russia
	20 - China(Mainland)
	21 - China(Hongkong)
	22 - China(Taiwan)
	23 - Thailand
	24 - Korea
	25 - Japan
Default	0

7.7 Audio Codecs

Codec is an abbreviation of Compress-Decompress, capable of coding or decoding a digital data stream or signal by implementing an algorithm. The object of the algorithm is to represent the high-fidelity audio signal with a minimum number of bits while retaining the quality. This can effectively reduce the frame size and the bandwidth required for audio transmission.

The audio codec that the phone uses to establish a call should be supported by the SIP server. When placing a call, the IP phone will offer the enabled audio codec list to the server and then use the audio codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

7.7.1 Supported Audio Codecs

The following table summarizes the supported audio codecs on IP phones:

Codec	Algorithm	Reference	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Packetization Time
G722	G722	RFC 3551	64 Kbps	16 Ksps	20ms
РСМА	PCMA G.711 a-law	RFC 3551	64 Kbps	16 Ksps	20ms
PCMU	G.711 u-law	RFC 3551	64 Kbps	16 Ksps	20ms
G729	G729	RFC 3551	8 Kbps	16 Ksps	20ms
iLBC_15_2kbps	iLBC	RFC 3952	15.2 Kbps	8 Ksps	20ms
iLBC_13_33kbps	iLBC	RFC 3952	13.33 Kbps	8 Ksps	30ms
opus	opus	RFC 6716	8-12 Kbps 28-40 Kbps 64-128 Kbps	8 Ksps 16 Ksps 48 Ksps	20ms

The Opus codec supports various audio bandwidths, defined as follows:

Abbreviation	Audio Bandwidth	Sample Rate (Effective)
NB (narrowband)	4 kHz	8 kHz
WB (wideband)	8 kHz	16 kHz
FB (fullband)	20 kHz	48 kHz

The following table lists the audio codecs supported by each phone model:

Phone Model	Supported Audio Codecs	Default Audio Codecs
Myriad Series	pcmu;pcma;g729AB;g722;iLBC;opus	pcmu;pcma;g729AB;g722;iLBC

7.7.2 Audio Codecs Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the audio codecs.

ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones Administrator Guide



Parameter	AccountXAudioCodec	config.xml
Description	It configures the codec list which is supported by phone for accountX.	
Permitted Values	8 - pcma 0 - pcmu 9 - g722 18 - g729AB 98 - iLbc 125 - opus	
Default	0;8;18;9;98	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Codec \rightarrow Audio Codec	
Parameter	AccountXOpusBandwidth	config.xml
Description	It configures OPUS bandwith for accountX.	
Permitted Values	0 - Narrow Band 1 - Wide Band 2 - Super Wide Band	
Default	1	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Codec \rightarrow OPUS Bandwidth	
Parameter	AccountXIIbcFrameMode	config.xml
Description	It configures iLBC frame length for accountX.	
Permitted Values	20 - 20 30 - 30	
Default	30	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Codec \rightarrow ILBC Frame Mode	

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.

7.8 Packetization Time (PTime)

PTime is a measurement of the duration (in milliseconds) of the audio data in each RTP packet sent to the destination and defines how much network bandwidth is used for the RTP stream transfer. Before establishing a conversation, codec and ptime are negotiated through SIP signaling. The valid values of ptime range from 10 to 60, in increments of 10 milliseconds. The default ptime is 20ms.

7.8.1 Supported PTime of Audio Codec

The following table summarizes the valid values of PTime for each audio codec:

Codec	Packetization Time (Minimum)	Packetization Time (Maximum)
G722	10ms	40ms
РСМА	10ms	40ms
PCMU	10ms	40ms
G729	10ms	80ms
iLBC	20ms	30ms



iLBC_15_2kpbs	20ms, 40ms, 60ms	
iLBC_13_33kpbs	30ms, 60ms	
opus	10ms	20ms

7.8.2 PTime Configuration

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the PTime.

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXPtime	config.xml
Description	It configures array of RTP packet interval (in ms) of 6 codecs (PCMU/PCMA/G729AB/G722/ILBC/OPUS) in sequence for certain account. X means account ID and can be 1~8 for M3/M5/M7.	
Permitted Values	10 20 30 40 50 60	
Default	20;20;20;20;20;20	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Codec \rightarrow Ptime	

7.9 Early Media

The early media refers to the media played to the caller before a SIP call is actually established. Current implementation supports early media through the 183 message. When the caller receives a 183 message with SDP before the call is established, a media channel is established. This channel is used to provide the early media stream for the caller.

7.10 Acoustic Clarity Technology

To optimize the audio quality of your network, the ALE Myriad Series phones support the acoustic clarity technology: Acoustic Echo Cancellation (AEC), Background Noise Suppression (BNS), Automatic Gain Control (AGC), Voice Activity Detection (VAD), Comfort Noise Generation (CNG) and jitter buffer.

7.10.1 Acoustic Echo Cancellation (AEC)

The ALE Myriad Series phones employ advanced AEC for hands-free operation. The AEC feature can remove the echo of the local loudspeaker from the local microphone without removing the near-end speech.

7.10.2 Noise Suppression

The impact noise in the room is picked-up, including paper rustling, coffee mugs, coughing, typing, and silverware striking plates. These noises, when transmitted to remote participants, can be very distracting. It is enabled on the ALE Myriad Series phones by default.

7.10.3 Background Noise Suppression (BNS)

Background noise suppression (BNS) is designed primarily for hands-free operation and reduces background noise to enhance communication in noisy environments.



7.10.4 Automatic Gain Control (AGC)

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) is applicable to the hands-free operation and is used to keep audio output at nearly a constant level by adjusting the gain of signals in some circumstances. This increases the effective user-phone radius and helps with the intelligibility of soft-talkers.

7.10.5 Voice Activity Detection (VAD)

VAD can avoid unnecessary coding or transmission of silence packets in VoIP applications, saving on computation and network bandwidth.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure VAD.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXVad	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables audio VAD for account.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Codec \rightarrow VAD	

7.10.6 Comfort Noise Generation (CNG)

Comfort Noise Generation (CNG) is used to generate background noise for voice communications during periods of silence in a conversation.

7.10.7 Jitter Buffer

The ALE Myriad Series phones support fixed type of jitter buffers. A fixed jitter buffer with corresponding fixed delay to voice packets.

7.11 DTMF

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency) tone better known as touch tone. DTMF is the signal sent from the IP phone to the network, which is generated when pressing the IP phone's keypad during a call. Each key pressed on the IP phone generates one sinusoidal tone of two frequencies. One is generated from a high-frequency group and the other from a low-frequency group.

Five methods of transmitting DTMF digits on SIP calls:

- RFC 2833 DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant with RFC 2833. You can
 configure the payload type and sending times of the end RTP Event packet. The RTP Event packet
 contains 4 bytes. The 4 bytes are distributed over several fields denoted as Event, End bit, R-bit,
 Volume and Duration. If the End bit is set to 1, the packet contains the end of the DTMF event. You
 can configure the sending times of the end RTP Event packet.
- RFC 4733 The RCF 4744 is optimized based on RFC 2833 framework, it specifically differs from RFC 2833 by removing the requirement that all compliant implementations support the DTMF events. Instead, compliant implementations taking part in out-of-band negotiations of media stream content indicate what events they support. it adds three new procedures to the RFC 2833 framework: subdivision of long events into segments, reporting of multiple events in a single packet, and the concept and reporting of state events.
- INBAND DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band. It uses the same codec as your voice and is audible to conversation partners.
- SIP INFO DTMF digits are transmitted by SIP INFO messages. DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages when the voice stream is established after a successful SIP 200 OK-ACK



message sequence. The SIP INFO message can transmit DTMF digits in three ways: DTMF, DTMF-Relay and Telephone-Event.

• SIP INFO + RFC 2833

The following table lists the parameters for configuring the transmitting DTMF digit:

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXDtmfMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the mode for server GroupX when sending DTMF.	•
Permitted Values	0 - None 1 - InBand 2 - RFC2833 3 - RFC4733 4 - SIP_INFO 5 - SIP_INFO+RFC2833	
Default	2	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow DTMF Mode	
Parameter	SettingDtmfDuration	config.xml
Description	It configures the DTMF duration.	
Permitted Values	1 - 80ms 2 - 100ms 3 - 200ms 4 - 250ms	
Default	2	
Parameter	SettingDtmfFeedbackEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables DTMF feedback.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Audio \rightarrow Enable DTMF Feedback	
Parameter	SettingDtmfLevel	config.xml
Description	It configures bias value of DTMF tone level.	
Permitted Values	[-6,6]	
Default	0	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Audio \rightarrow DTMF Level	

7.12 Voice Quality Monitoring (VQM)

Voice quality monitoring feature allows the IP phones to generate various quality metrics for listening quality and conversational quality. These metrics can be sent to a specific server in RTCP-XR packets. These metrics can also be sent in SIP PUBLISH messages to a central voice quality report collector.



7.12.1 RTCP-XR

The RTCP-XR mechanism, compliant with RFC 3611-RTP Control Extended Reports (RTCP XR), provides the metrics contained in RTCP-XR packets for monitoring the quality of calls. These metrics include network packet loss, delay metrics, analog metrics and voice quality metrics.

7.12.2 VQ-RTCPXR

The VQ-RTCPXR mechanism, compliant with RFC 6035, sends the service quality metric reports contained in SIP PUBLISH messages to the central report collector.

A wide range of performance metrics are generated in the following three ways:

- Based on current values, such as jitter, jitter buffer max and round-trip delay.
- Covers the time period from the beginning of the call until the report is sent, such as network packet loss.
- Computed using other metrics as input, such as listening Mean Opinion Score (MOS-LQ) and conversational Mean Opinion Score (MOS-CQ).

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the Central Report Collector.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXVoIPTicketsCollector	config.xml
Description	The VoIP ticket collector name is used for publishing VoIP tickets. If Blank, no PUBLISH request will be sent at the end of each call. Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8	
Permitted Values	String within 128 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow SIP VoIP Tickets Collector	

7.13 Suppress DTMF Display

Suppress DTMF Display allows IP phones to suppress the display of DTMF digits during an active call. DTMF digits are displayed as "*" on the phone screen. Suppress DTMF Display delay defines whether to display the DTMF digits for a short period of time before displaying as "*".

Parameter	FeatureDtmfHideEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to suppress the display of DTMF digits during an active call.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	FeatureDtmfHideDelay	config.xml
Description	The DTMF number will be hidden after a few seconds.	
Permitted Values	[0,5]	
Default	1	

The following table lists the parameters you can configure to suppress DTMF display.



8. Multiple SIP Accounts

This chapter introduces how to configure the account settings and register to SIP server on the ALE Myriad Series phones.

8.1 Account Registration

Registering an account makes it easier for the IP phones to receive an incoming call or dial an outgoing call. The ALE Myriad Series phones support registering multiple accounts on a phone, each account requires an extension or phone number.

8.1.1 Supported Accounts

The ALE M3/M5/M7 DeskPhones support 8 accounts maximum, and M8 supports 20 accounts maximum.

8.1.2 SIP Accounts Registration Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to register SIP accounts:

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables to certain account.	
Permitted	true- disable.	
Values	false - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Account→Basic	
Parameter	AccountXLabel	config.xml
Description	It configures the label name.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow SIP Label Name	
Phone UI	Menu → Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) → Account Name	$t \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Label$
Parameter	AccountXDisplayName	config.xml
Description	It configures the display name.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Display Name	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Display name	
Parameter	AccountXRegName	config.xml

Alcatel · Lucent

Description	It configures the register name.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Register Name	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account Register name	t → AccountX →
Parameter	AccountXPassword	config.xml
Description	It configures the register password.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Password	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Password	
Parameter	AccountXUserName	config.xml
Description	It configures the user name.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow User Name	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Accounname	t → AccountX → User
Parameter	AccountXServer1Address	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or domain name of the SIP server.	
Permitted Values	String within 256 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Sip Server	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Sip server1	
Parameter	AccountXServer1Port	config.xml
Description	It configures the port of SIP server.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 65535	
Default	5060	

Alcatel Lucent

Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow SIP Server Port	
Parameter	AccountXOutboundProxy1Address	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or domain name of the outbound prox	y server.
Permitted Values	String within 256 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow OutBound Proxy Address	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Outbound proxy1	
Parameter	AccountXOutboundProxy1Port	config.xml
Description	It configures the port of the outbound proxy server for accountX.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 65535	
Default	5060	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow OutBound Proxy Port	
Parameter	AccountXServer1Expire	config.xml
Description	It configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of SIP server for accountX.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 60 to *	
Default	3600	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Register Expire Time	

8.1.3 Registration Settings Configuration

The following table lists the parameters to configure the registration settings:

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXSendUserPhoneEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to add "user=phone" to the SIP header of the INVITE message.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advance \rightarrow Send User=Phone	
Parameter	AccountXServerType	config.xml
Description	It configures the type of the SIP server.	



Permitted Values	0 - Default 1 - OXE 2 - OXO 6 - Broadsoft 10 - Metaswitch
Default	0
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Server Type

8.2 Server Redundancy

Server redundancy is often required in VoIP deployments to ensure continuity of phone service, for example, the call server offline for maintenance, the server crashes, or the connection between the IP phone and the server fails.

Two types of redundancy are possible. In some cases, a combination of the two may be deployed:

- **Failover**: In this mode, the full phone system functionality is preserved by having a second equivalent capability call server take over from the one that has gone down/off-line. After the IP phone fails to register to the primary server, it will send the register message to secondary server.
- **Fallback**: Compared with failover mode, fallback mode supports the policy of primary server first, which means IP phone always attempts to register to the primary server, it will return to the primary server once the primary server is available.

8.2.1 Registration Method of Failover/Fallback Mode with Outbound Proxy

Currently there is a binding relationship between SIP server and outbound proxy address. That means if you configure outbound proxy address1, the IP phone always sends SIP request message with server1 parameter to outbound proxy address1; when the outbound proxy address1 is not available, the phone will send SIP request message with server2 parameter to outbound proxy address2.

8.2.2 Failover/Fallback Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure failover/fallback server redundancy

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	SIPFailOverEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures the failover or fallback mode	
Permitted Values	true - failover false - fallback	
Default	true	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow Account Server Failover Enable	
Parameter	AccountXServer2Address	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or domain name of the secondary serve X is registered.	er in which the account
Permitted Values	String within 256 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Secondary SIP Server	



Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow SIP Server2	
Parameter	AccountXServer2Port	config.xml
Description	It configures the port of secondary server in which the accountX use	e to register.
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 65535	
Default	5060	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Secondary SIP Port	
Parameter	AccountXServer2Expire	config.xml
Description	It configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of seconda	ary server for accountX.
Permitted Values	Integer from 60 to *	
Default	3600	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Secondary Register Expire Time	
Parameter	AccountXOutboundProxy2Address config.xml	
Description	It configures the IP address or domain name of the secondary outbound proxy server for accountX.	
Permitted Values	String within 256 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Secondary Outbound Proxy Address	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Advanced Settings \rightarrow Account \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Outbound	Proxy2
Parameter	AccountXOutboundProxy2Port	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or domain name of the secondary outbound proxy server for accountX.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 65535	
Default	5060	
Web III	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Secondary Outbound Proxy Port	

8.3 SIP Server Name Resolution

If a domain name is configured for a server, the IP address associated with that domain name will be resolved through DNS as specified by RFC 3263. The DNS query involves NAPTR, SRV and A queries, which allow the IP phone to adapt to various deployment environments. The IP phone performs NAPTR query for the NAPTR pointer and transport protocol (UDP, TCP and TLS), the SRV query on the record returned from the NAPTR for the target domain name and the port number, and the A query for the IP addresses.



If an explicit port (except 0) is specified, A query will be performed only. If a server port is 0 and then the transport type is DNS-NAPTR, NAPTR and SRV queries will be tried before falling to A query. If no port is found through the DNS query, 5060 will be used.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure SIP server name resolution.

Parameter	AccountXServer1Transport	config.xml
Description	It configures the type of transport protocol.	
Permitted Values	 0 - UDP 1 - TCP 2 - TLS 3 - DNS NAPTR Note: If no server port is given, the IP phone performs the DNS Napure provide the service type and port. 	APTR and SRV
Default	0	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Basic \rightarrow Transport Mode	



9. Call Log

All call logs are divided into All Calls/Missed Calls/Placed Calls/Received Calls/Forwarded Calls.

The five types of call logs are displayed via five tabs in Local History page. Users can switch the tabs by pressing left/right keys.

9.1 Call Log Display

You can access the call history information via phone user interface by the History soft key on homepage.

All Call	s Mis	sed Calls	1/5	<>
😵 30.1.71.45 19/1			/11	
V 30,1	.71.45		19	/11
C 10.4.34.104 19/11			/11	
੯ 10.4	.34.104		19	/11
Back	Call	Delete	Opt	ion

9.2 Call Log Configuration

The following table lists the parameters for call log settings:

Parameter	CallHistorySave	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to save the call logs (for missed calls, placed calls, and received calls).	
Permitted Values	0 - Not save 1 - Save all	
Default	1	



10. Call Features

This chapter shows you how to configure call features for the ALE Myriad Series phones:

10.1 Dial Plan

Dial plan is a string of characters that governs the way how IP phones process the inputs received from the IP phone's keypads. You can use the regular expression to define the dial plan.

10.1.1 Dial Plan Defined by Dialing Rule

The ALE Myriad Series phones support user-defined dialing rules, the parameters you can configure such as Country code, Area code, External Prefix and so on. They defined what the number would eventually dial out.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure dialing rule.

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleCountryCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the country code for accountX.	
Permitted Values	ISO 3166 country code (Alpha-2)	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Country Code	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleAreaCode config.xml	
Description	It configures the area code for accountX.	
Permitted Values	String within 16 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Area Code	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleExternalPrefix config.xml	
Description	It configures the external prefix for accountX.	
Permitted Values	String within 16 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow External Prefix	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleMinNumberLength	config.xml
Description	It configures the minimum length of number for accountX.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 120	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Min Number Len	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleExternalPrefixExceptions	config.xml



Description	It configures list of exceptions while adding the external prefix.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow External Prefix Exception	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleInHistoryEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables dialing rule in history. Note: It includes: 1. Dial from History tab 2. Select a number in dialing screen by right key, which is provided by Call log. 3. Select a number on dialing screen by left key, which is provided by Call log, then choose "Call" or "Forward" key. 4. Dial by press redial key	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Dialing Rule Enabled in History \rightarrow Enable/Disable	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleInContactEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables dialing rule works in contact Note: It includes: 1. Dial from contacts tab 2. Select a number in dialing screen by right key, which is provided by contact. 3. Select a number on dialing screen by left key, which is provided by contact, then choose "Call" or "Forward" key.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Dialing Rule Enabled in Contact \rightarrow Enable/Disable	
Parameter	AccountXDialingRuleInManualEnable config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables dialing rule works in manual Note: It includes Input number directly / off-hook then dialing /	handsfree then dialing.
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Dialing Rule \rightarrow Dialing Rule Enabled in Manual \rightarrow E	nable/Disable

10.1.2 Dial Plan Defined by Digit Map

Digit maps, described in RFC 3435, are defined by a single string or a list of strings. If a number entered matches any string of a digit map, the call is automatically placed. If a number entered matches no string - an impossible match - you can specify the phone's behavior. You can specify the digit map timeout, the period of time before the entered number is dialed out.



10.1.2.1 Basic Regular Expression Syntax for Digit Map

You need to know the following basic regular expression syntax when creating a new dial plan:

	The dot "." can be used as a placeholder or multiple placeholders, including zero, of occurrences of the preceding construct. Examples: "123.T" would match "123", "1233", "12333", "123333", and so on. "x.T" would match an arbitrary number. "[x*#+].T" would match an arbitrary character. Note: If the string ends with a dot (e.g., 123.), a match will occur immediately after inputting the characters before the dot (e.g.123) since the dot allows for zero occurrences of the preceding construct. Therefore, we recommend that you add a letter "T" after the dot (for example, 123.T) for inputting more characters.
x	The "x" can be used as a placeholder for any digit from 0 to 9. Example: "12x" would match "121", "122", "123", and so on.
	The dash "-" can be used to match a range of digits within the brackets. Example: "[35-7]" would match the number "3", "5", "6" or "7". Note: The digits must be concrete. For example, [3-x] is invalid.
,	The comma "," can be used as a separator to generate a secondary dial tone. Example: "9, xx": After entering digit "9", secondary dial tone plays and you can complete the remaining two-digit numbers.
[]	The square bracket "[]" can be used as a placeholder for a single character which matches any of a set of characters. Example: "91[5-7]1234" would match "9151234", "9161234", and "9171234".
т	The timer letter "T" indicates a timer expiry. If "T" is used alone (for example, 123T), the default timeout value of 3 will be used. If "T" is not used alone (for example, 123Tx, x can be a digit from 0 to 99), a complete match occurs when waiting x seconds after inputting 123. If "T" is not used (for example, 123), a complete match occurs immediately after inputting 123.
R	The letter "R" indicates that certain matched strings are replaced. Using an RRR syntax, you can replace the digits between the first two Rs with the digits between the last two Rs. Example: "R12R234R" would replace 12 with 234.
ļ	The exclamation mark "!" can be used to prevent users from dialing out specific numbers. It can only be put last in each string of the digit map. Example: "235x!" would match "2351", "2352", "2353", and so on. The number starting with 235 will be blocked to dial out.

10.1.2.2 Digit Map for All Accounts Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure all accounts digit map:

Parameter	DigitMapEnable	config.xml



	It enables or disables the digit map feature.	
Description	Note: Compatible rules for Digit Map and Old Dialing Rule: When enabling Digit Map,	
	the Dialing rules defined by Digit Map are used instead of the old I	Dialing Rule.
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Deremeter		
Parameter	Digitmap	config.xmi
Description	It configures the digit map pattern used for the dial plan.	
Permitted Values	String within 2048 characters	
Default	[2-9]11;0T;+011xxx.T;0[2-9]xxxxxxxx;+1[2-9]xxxxxxx;[2-9]xxxxx	xxxx;[2-9]xxxT
Parameter	DigitMapTimer	config.xml
Description	It configures the dial rule to match the timeout (the value of T), in s	seconds.
Permitted Values	0-18	
Default	3	
Parameter	DigitMapInHistoryEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers (missed calls) dialed from the call history list.	received calls or
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	DigitMapInDirectoryEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers dialed from the directory.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	DigitMapInForwardEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers the forward to when performing call forward.	hat you want to
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	DigitMapInManualEnable	config.xml

Alcatel Lucent

Description	It enables or disables the entered number to match the predefined string of the digit map after pressing a send key. It is only applicable to the off-hook dialing.
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable
Default	true

10.1.2.3 Digit Map for a Specific Line Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to specific account digit map:

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXDigitMapEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map feature for a specific account.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	AccountXDigitMap	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map feature for a specific account.	
Permitted Values	String within 2048 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	AccountXDigitMapTimer	config.xml
Description	It configures the dial rule to match the timeout (the value of T) in seconds.	
Permitted Values	0-18	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	AccountXDigitMapInHistoryEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers (received calls or missed calls) dialed from the call history list.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	AccountXDigitMapInDirectoryEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers dialed from the directory.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	



Default	true		
Parameter	AccountXDigitMapInForwardEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the digit map to be applied to the numbers that you want to forward to when performing call forward.		
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable		
Default	true		
Parameter	AccountXDigitMapInManualEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the entered number to match the predefine after pressing a send key. It is only applicable to the off-hook dia	ed string of the digit map ling.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable		
Default	true		

10.2 Hotline

Hotline, sometimes referred to as hot dialing, is a point-to-point communication link in which a call is automatically directed to the preset hotline number. If you lift the handset, press the loudspeaker key or the account key, and do nothing for a specified time interval, the IP phone will automatically dial out the hotline number that you configured.

Note: Hotline doesn't discriminate the accounts and you can configure only one hotline number.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure hotline.

Parameter	FeatureHotlineEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to use hotline feature.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Hotline \rightarrow Hotline	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Hotline	
Parameter	FeatureHotlineNumber	config.xml
Description	It configures the hotline number that the IP phone automatically the handset, press the loudspeaker key or the account key.	dials out when you lift
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Hotline \rightarrow Hotline Number	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Hotline \rightarrow Number	



Parameter	FeatureHotlineDelayTimeout	config.xml	
	It configures the waiting time (in seconds) for the IP phone to automatically dial out the preset hotline number.		
Description	Note: If it is set to 0, the IP phone will dial out the configured hotline number immediately when you lift the handset, press the loudspeaker key or press the accounter key		
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 10		
Default	0		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Hotline \rightarrow Delay Time		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Hotline \rightarrow Delay		

10.3 Recall

Recall, also known as last call return, allows you to dial the last received call. Recall is implemented on IP phones using a programming key.

The following table lists the parameter you can use for recall configuration:

Note: X means programmable key ID and it can be number 1~20 for M3,1~28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<settings>
<setting id=" PhoneProgKey4Type" value="18" override="true"/>
<setting id=" PhoneProgKey4Label " value="Recall" override="true"/>
</settings>
```

After configuration, a recall key is available on the phone.

🕖 Jul 1	1	06:06		
🛜 Myri	ad5	Headset 🔿		
		ReCall 🛕		
			1234	
Menu	DND	History	Directory	

When you press the recall key, the phone will dial the last received call.

10.4 Speed Dial

Speed dial allows you to speed up dialing the contacts on the phone's idle screen using dedicated programmable keys.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to speed dial configuration:

Note: X means programmable key ID and it can be number 1~20 for M3,1~28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.

xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?
<settings></settings>
<setting id="PhoneProgKey6Type" override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="PhoneProgKey6Account " override="true" value="1"></setting>
<setting id="PhoneProgKey6Number" override="true" value="1234"></setting>
<setting id=" PhoneProgKey6Label " override="true" value="SpeedDail"></setting>

After correct configuration, a Speed Dial key is available on the phone.

🕖 Jul 1	1	06:19		
🙈 Myri	ad5	Headset 🔿		
		ReCall 🛕		
	SpeedDial 🏄			dDial 🏂
				1234
Menu	DND	Hi	story	Directory

You can configure multiple Speed Dial keys for different contacts which are used frequently or hard to remember.

10.5 Call Timeout

Call timeout defines a specific period of time after which the IP phone will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure call timeout.

Parameter	FeatureRingBackTimeout	config.xml
Description	It configures the duration time (in seconds) in the ringback s If you set it to 60s, the phone will cancel the dialing when the after 60 seconds.	tate. e call is not answered
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 120	
Default	60	

10.6 Auto Dial Out Timer

It configures the timer when the phone dial out the number after inputting the last digit.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the auto dial out timer.

Parameter	FeatureAutoDialOutTimer	config.xml
Description	It configures the timer when the phone dials out the number digit.	after inputting the last
Permitted Values	Integer from 0 to 18	
Default	5	

Web UI

Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Auto Dial Out Timer

10.7 Anonymous Call

Anonymous call allows the caller to conceal the identity information shown to callee. The callee's phone LCD screen prompts an incoming call from anonymity (there is no name, number or other information displayed).

Anonymous calls can be performed locally or on the server. When performing an anonymous call on local, the IP phone sends an INVITE request message with a call source "From: Anonymous

 sip:anonymous@anonymous.invalid>;tag=878106cc5e". If performing an anonymous call on a specific server, you may need to configure the anonymous call on code and off code to activate and deactivate the function of anonymous call on the server side.

The following table lists the parameters to configure an anonymous call.

Parameter	AccountXAnonymousCallEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disable the anonymous call feature for account	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Anonymous Call	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Anonymou	us
Parameter	AccountXAnonymousCallOnCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the on code for accountX to activate anonymous call feature on the server side. Note: The parameter AccountXAnonymousCallEnable must set to true, the phone will send the on code to server.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Anonymous Call On Code	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow On Code	
Parameter	AccountXAnonymousCallOffCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the off code for accountX to deactivate anonymous call feature on server side. Note: The parameter AccountXAnonymousCallEnable must set to false, the phone will send the off code to server.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Anonymous Call Off Code	

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.



Phone UI

Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Off Code

10.8 Anonymous Call Rejection

Anonymous call rejection allows an IP phone to automatically reject incoming calls from callers whose identity has been deliberately concealed.

Anonymous call rejection can be performed locally or on the server. If performing anonymous call rejection on a specific server, you may need to configure anonymous call rejection on code and off code to activate and deactivate server-side anonymous call rejection feature.

The following table lists the parameters to configure anonymous call rejection.

Parameter AccountXAnonymousCallRejectionEnable config.xml Description It enables or disables the anonymous call rejection feature. true - enable Permitted Values false - disable. Default false Web UI Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Anonymous Rejection Phone UI Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous Reject \rightarrow Account X AccountXAnonymousCallRejectionOnCode config.xml Parameter It configures the anonymous call rejection on code. Description The IP phone will send the code to activate anonymous call rejection feature on server side when you activate it on the IP phone. Permitted String within 32 characters Values Default Blank Web UI Account → Advanced → Anonymous Rejection On Code Phone UI Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous Reject \rightarrow Account X Parameter AccountXAnonymousCallRejectionOffCode config.xml It configures the anonymous call rejection off code. Description The IP phone will send the code to deactivate anonymous call rejection feature on server side when you deactivate it on the IP phone. Permitted String within 32 characters Values Default Blank Web UI Account → Advanced → Anonymous Rejection Off Code Phone UI Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Anonymous Reject \rightarrow Account X

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

10.9 Call Number Filter

Call number filter feature allows an IP phone to filter designated characters automatically when dialing.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call number filter.

Alcatel·Lucent

Parameter	FeatureCallNumberFilter	config.xml
Description	It configures the characters that the IP phone will filter when If the dialed number contains configured characters, the IP p automatically filter these characters when dialing. If you dial 10-1, the IP phone will filter the character - and the	dialing. bhone will en dial out 101.
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	,-()	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow General \rightarrow Call Number Filter	

10.10 IP Address Call

You can configure the phone whether to receive or place an IP call.

10.10.1 IP Address Call Configuration

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure an IP address call.

Parameter	SIPIpCallEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables IP address call feature. Note: The parameter can only control the outgoing IP address to answer the IP address call, you should set the parameter false.	ess call. If you don't want "SIPIpCallEnable" to
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	SIP Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow Allow IP Call	

10.10.2 Accept SIP Trust Server Only Configuration

Accept SIP Trust Server Only enables the IP phone to only accept the SIP messages from your SIP server and outbound proxy server. It can prevent the phone from receiving ghost calls from random numbers. If you enable this feature, the IP phone cannot accept an IP address call.

The following table lists the parameters to configure the Accept SIP Trust Server Only feature.

Parameter	SIPPeerFilterEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables filtering the IP address call. Note: The parameter can only control the incoming IP address call. If you want to make an outgoing IP address call, you should set the parameter "SIPIpCallEnable" to true.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	

Web UI

Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow SIP Peer Filter

10.11 Auto Answer

The ALE Myriad Series phones support answering a SIP call or an IP address call automatically. Auto answer is configurable on a per-line basis, while IP address call is not.

By default, the IP phones will not automatically answer the incoming call during a call even if auto answer is enabled; and the incoming call will not be automatically answered after you end the current call.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure auto answer.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXAutoAnswerEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables auto answering a SIP call for accountX. Note: The IP phone cannot automatically answer the incoming call during a call even if auto answer is enabled.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow Auto Answer	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Auto answer \rightarrow AccountX \rightarrow Enable/Disable	

10.12 Call Waiting

While Call waiting feature enabled, the phone will be able to answer the second call when there is already an active call on your phone. If it is disabled, the second incoming call will be rejected automatically.

You can enable call waiting feature and configure the phone to play a warning tone to avoid missing important calls during a call. They may vary on different servers.

You can activate and deactivate the call waiting feature by On Code and Off Code which generally also requests server to support call waiting feature.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call waiting.

Parameter	FeatureCallWaitingEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the call waiting feature.	
Permitted Values	true - enable false - disable	
Default	true	
Parameter	FeatureCallWaitingToneEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to play the call waiting tone wh receives an incoming call during a call. Note: It works only if "SIPMaxCall" is set to 2 (Enabled).	en the IP phone
Permitted Values	0 - disable 1 - enable	
Default	1	

Alcatel·Lucent

Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Call Waiting Tone Enable	
Parameter	FeatureCallWaitingOnCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the On Code of the call waiting feature. The phone will send on code number to server to enable call waiting function on server.	
Permitted Values	String (within 32 characters)	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Call Waiting On Code	
Parameter	FeatureCallWaitingOffCod	config.xml
Description	It configures the Off Code of the call waiting feature. The phone will send on code to server to enable call waiting function on server.	
Permitted Values	String (within 32 characters)	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Call Waiting Off Code	

10.13 Do Not Disturb (DND)

DND feature enables the phone to reject all incoming calls automatically when you do not want to be interrupted. You can choose to implement DND locally on the phone or on the server side.

Usually, you can activate DND when the phone is idle. The phone stays in the DND state until you deactivate DND manually.

10.13.1 DND Settings Configuration

You can change the following DND settings:

- Choose a DND mode. You can configure DND for all accounts (Phone mode) or specific account (Custom mode).
- The IP phone displays a DND icon on the idle screen or program key for account when the DND feature is enabled. It helps users to clearly view that DND is activated or not.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND setting.

Parameter	FeatureDndMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the DND mode for the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	0: Phone. DND feature is effective for the phone system.1: Custom. You can configure DND feature for each or all accounts.	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow DND Mode	

10.13.2 DND Feature Configuration

After you choose a DND mode, you can configure DND feature for all lines or a specific line. It depends on the DND mode:

- Phone (default): DND feature is effective for all lines.
- **Custom**: DND feature can be configured for a specific line or multiple lines.



The IP phones also support 2 methods to activate and deactivate server-side DND feature. They may vary on different servers.

- **Prefix mode:** (default) The IP phone will send on code or off code to synchronize the status of the DND between the IP phone and the server.
- **Subscribe mode:** The IP phone will send subscribe message to synchronize the status of the DND between the IP phone and the server when forward states change. With this phone, you don't need to configure on code or off code on IP phone.

10.13.3 DND in Phone Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND in Phone mode.

Parameter	FeatureDndEnable	config.xml
Description	It turns on or off the DND feature. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" is set to 0 (Phone).	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: The IP phone will reject incoming calls on all accounts.	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Enable DND	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND	
Parameter	FeatureDndOnCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the DND on code to activate the server-side DND feature. The IP phone will send the DND on code to the server when you activate DND feature on the IP phone. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" is set to 0 (Phone).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow On Code	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow On Code	
Parameter	FeatureDndOffCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the DND off code to deactivate the server-side DND feature. The IP phone will send the DND off code to the server when you deactivate DND feature on the IP phone. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" is set to 0 (Phone).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Off Code	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Off Code	



10.13.4 DND in Custom Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND in Custom mode.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXDndEnable	config.xml
Description	It turns on or off the DND feature. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" is set totrue1 (Custom).	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: The IP phone will reject incoming calls on all accounts.	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow Enable DND	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow DND Status	
Parameter	AccountXDndOnCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the DND on code to activate the server-side DND feature. The IP phone will send the DND on code to the server when you activate DND feature on the IP phone. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" and "FeatureDndEnable2" are both set to 1 (Custom).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow On Code	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow On Code	
Parameter	AccountXDndOffCode	config.xml
Description	It configures the DND off code to deactivate the server-side DND feature. The IP phone will send the DND off code to the server when you deactivate DND feature on the IP phone. Note: It works only if "FeatureDndMode" set to 1 (Custom) and "FeatureDndEnable2" set to false.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow Off Code	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow Account ID \rightarrow Off Code	

10.13.5 DND Synchronization for Server-side Configuration

DND synchronization feature provides the capability to synchronize the status of the DND features between the IP phone and the server.

If the DND is activated in Phone mode, the DND status changing locally will be synchronized to registered default accounts on the server.
If the DND is activated in Custom mode, the DND status changing locally will be synchronized to the specific accounts on the server.

The IP phone support 2 methods to synchronize the status of the DND between the IP phone and the server.

Prefix mode:

The IP phone will send on code or off code to synchronize the status of the DND between the IP phone and the server.

Subscribe mode:

The IP phone will send subscribe message to synchronize the status of the DND between the IP phone and the server when forward states change.

With Subscribe mode the IP phone don't need config on code or off code.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND synchronization for the server side.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	FeatureDNDMethod	config.xml	
Description	It configures the DND method for the IP phone. Note: It works only if "DNDModeAccount" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	0: Prefix 1: Subscribe. The IP phone sends a SUBSCRIBE message with event "as-feature-event" to the server.		
Default	0		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow DND method		
Parameter	AccountXDndMethod config.xml		
Description	It configures the DND method for the IP phone accountX. Note: It works only if "DNDModeAccount" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	0: Prefix 1: Subscribe. The IP phone sends a SUBSCRIBE message with event "as-feature-event" to the server.		
Default	0		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow DND \rightarrow DND method		

10.13.6 DND Enable/Disable Prompt Enhancement

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND enable/disable prompt enhancement.

Parameter	FeatureDNDPromptMode	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to display a large DND icon on the idle screen. Note: It works only if "FeatureDNDPromptMode" is set to 1 (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	0 - default mode 1 - strong prompt mode		
Default	0		



10.14 Call Forward

You can forward calls from any line on your phone to a contact. There are two ways of forwarding your calls:

- Forward calls in special situations, such as when the phone is busy or there is no answer, or forwarding all incoming calls to a contact immediately.
- Manually forward an incoming call to a number.

10.14.1 Call Forward Setting Configuration

You can change the following call forward settings:

- Choose a call forward mode. You can configure call forward for all lines (Phone mode) or specific lines (Custom mode).
- Allow or disallow users to forward an incoming call to a telephone number.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DND setting.

Parameter	FeatureFwdMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the FWD mode for the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	0: Phone. Call forward feature is effective for the phone system.1: Custom. You can configure call forward feature for each or all accounts.	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Forward Mode	

10.14.2 Call Forward Feature Configuration

After you choose a forward mode, you can configure call forward feature for all accounts or a specific account. It depends on the forward mode:

- Phone (default): Call forward feature is effective for all accounts.
- Custom: Call forward feature can be configured for a specific account or multiple accounts.

The IP phones also support call forward on code and off code to activate and deactivate server-side call forward feature. They may vary on different servers.

10.14.3 Call forward in Phone Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call forward in Phone mode.

Parameter	FeatureImmFwdEnable	config.xml	
Description	It triggers the always forward feature to on or off on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number (configured by the parameter "FeatureImmFwdNumber") immediately.		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Immediate FWD \rightarrow On/Off		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward \rightarrow Always Forward		
Parameter	FeatureImmFwdNumber config.xml		
Description	It configures the destination number of the always forward on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		

Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Immediate FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward -	Forward To	
Parameter	FeatureImmFwdOnCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the always forward on code to activate the server-side always forward feature. The IP phone will send the always forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "FeatureImmFwdNumber") to the server when you activate always forward feature on a phone basis. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the parameter "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code (under Immediate FW	D)	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward -	On Code	
Parameter	FeatureImmFwdOffCode config.xml		
	It configures the always forward off code to deactivate the server-side always forward feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code to the server when you deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the parameter "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Description	feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off c deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of th is set to 0 (Phone).	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode"	
Description Permitted Values	feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off c deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of th is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode"	
Description Permitted Values Default	feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code to deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode"	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	fit conlightes the always forward off code to deactivate to feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW)	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D)	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI	It conlightes the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward -	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) → Off Code	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter	It conlightes the always forward off code to deactivate to feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off c deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of th is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward - FeatureBusyFwdEnable	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) → Off Code config.xml	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description	It conlightes the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward → FeatureBusyFwdEnable It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone ba Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Pho	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) > Off Code config.xml usis. one).	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values	It conligures the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward → FeatureBusyFwdEnable It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone ba Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Pho false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destin parameter "FeatureBusyFwdNumber") when the callee	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) > Off Code config.xml usis. one).	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	It conligures the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward - FeatureBusyFwdEnable It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone ba Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Pho false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destin parameter "FeatureBusyFwdNumber") when the callee if false	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) > Off Code config.xml usis. one).	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	It conligues the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu → Features → Call Forward → Always Forward - FeatureBusyFwdEnable It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone ba Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Pho false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destin parameter "FeatureBusyFwdNumber") when the callee if false Features → Forward → Busy FWD → On/Off	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) > Off Code config.xml usis. one). ation number (configured by the is busy.	
Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Web UI	It configures the always forward off code to deactivate the feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: If default account is account 2 and the value of the is set to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Off Code (under Immediate FW Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward \rightarrow FeatureBusyFwdEnable It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone bas Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Pho false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destine parameter "FeatureBusyFwdNumber") when the callee if false Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Busy FWD \rightarrow On/Off Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow	ne server-side always forward ode to the server when you e parameter "FeatureFwdMode" D) > Off Code config.xml usis. one). eation number (configured by the s busy.	



Description	It configures the destination number of the busy forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Busy FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow	Forward To	
Parameter	FeatureBusyFwdOnCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the busy forward on code to activate the server-side busy forward feature. The IP phone will send the busy forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "FeatureBusyFwdNumber") to the server when you activate busy forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "ForwardModeAccount" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code (under Busy FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow	On Code	
Parameter	FeatureBusyFwdOffCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the busy forward off code to deactivate the server-side busy forward feature. The IP phone will send the busy forward off code to the server when you deactivate busy forward feature on the IP phone. Note: It works only if "ForwardModeAccount" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Off Code(under Busy FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow	Off Code	
Parameter	FeatureNoReplyFwdEnable config.xml		
Description	It turns on or off the no answer forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number (configured by the parameter "FeatureNoReplyFwdNumber") after a period of ring time.		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow No Reply FWD \rightarrow On/Off		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No reply Forward \rightarrow No Reply Forward		
Parameter	FeatureNoReplyFwdNumber config.xml		
Description	It configures the destination number of the no answer forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).		

Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow No Reply FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No Reply Forward	$I \rightarrow$ Forward To	
Parameter	FeatureNoReplyFwdOnCode	config.xml	
Description	It configures the no answer forward on code to activate the server-side no answer forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "FeatureNoReplyFwdNumber") to the server when you activate no answer forward feature on a phone basis. Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of the parameter "FeatureFwdMode to 0 (Phone).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code(under No Reply FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No Answer Forward \rightarrow On Code		
	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode config.xml		
Parameter	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode	config.xml	
Parameter Description	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactiva forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer for when you deactivate no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone).	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter	
Parameter Description Permitted Values	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer for when you deactivate no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the I when you deactivate no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. If the parameter	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the IP when you deactivate no answer forward feature on the IP Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the INote: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD Menu → Features → Call Forward → No Reply Forward	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the INote: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD Menu → Features → Call Forward → No Reply Forward FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter o) d → Off Code config.xml	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactival forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD Menu → Features → Call Forward → No Reply Forward FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration The incoming calls will be forwarded when not answered "FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration") seconds.	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter o) d \rightarrow Off Code config.xml d after M (M is configurable by	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactival forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD Menu → Features → Call Forward → No Reply Forward FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration The incoming calls will be forwarded when not answered "FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration") seconds. Integer from 10 to 60	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter o) d → Off Code config.xml d after M (M is configurable by	
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Phone UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	FeatureNoReplyFwdOffCode It configures the no answer forward off code to deactival forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward feature on the I Note: If the default account is account 2, set the value of "FeatureFwdMode" to 0 (Phone). String within 32 characters Blank Features → Forward → Off Code (under No Reply FWD Menu → Features → Call Forward → No Reply Forward FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration The incoming calls will be forwarded when not answered "FeatureNoReplyFwdDuration") seconds. Integer from 10 to 60 10	config.xml te the server-side no answer orward off code to the server P phone. of the parameter o) d → Off Code config.xml d after M (M is configurable by	

10.14.4 Call Forward in Custom Mode Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call forward in Custom mode.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXImmFwdEnable	config.xml	
Description	It triggers the always forward feature to on or off on a phone basis. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXImmFwdNumber") immediately.		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Immediate FWD \rightarrow On/Off		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward -	→ account ID → Always Forward	
Parameter	AccountXImmFwdNumber	config.xml	
Description	It configures the destination number of the always forware Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custometer States) and the set to 1 (Customet	ard feature on a phone basis. stom).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Immediate FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow Forward To		
Parameter	AccountXImmFwdOnCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the always forward on code to activate the server-side always forward feature. The IP phone will send the always forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXImmFwdNumber") to the server when you activate always forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code(under Immediate FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow On Code		
Parameter	AccountXImmFwdOffCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the always forward off code to deactivate the server-side always forward feature. The IP phone will send the always forward off code to the server when you deactivate always forward feature on the IP phone. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Off Code (under Immediate FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Always Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow Off Code		

Parameter	AccountXBusyFwdEnable	config.xml	
Description	It turns on or off the busy forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXBusyFwdNumber") when the callee is busy.		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features → Forward → Busy FWD → On/Off		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow a	account ID \rightarrow Busy Forward	
Parameter	AccountXBusyFwdNumber	config.xml	
Description	It configures the destination number of the busy forward Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Cust	feature on a phone basis. com).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Busy FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow a	account ID \rightarrow Forward To	
Parameter	AccountXBusyFwdOnCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the busy forward on code to activate the server-side busy forward feature. The IP phone will send the busy forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXBusyFwdNumber") to the server when you activate busy forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code (under Busy FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow a	account ID \rightarrow On Code	
Parameter	AccountXBusyFwdOffCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the busy forward off code to deactivate the server-side busy forward feature. The IP phone will send the busy forward off code to the server when you deactivate busy forward feature on the IP phone. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Off Code (under Busy FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow Busy Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow Off Code		
Parameter	AccountXNoReplyFwdEnable config.xml		

Description	It turns on or off the no answer forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable: Incoming calls are forwarded to the destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXNoReplyFwdNumber") after a period of ring time.		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features → Forward → No Reply FWD → On/Off		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No reply Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow No Reply Forward		
Parameter	AccountXNoReplyFwdNumber	config.xml	
Description	It configures the destination number of the no answer fo Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Cust	rward feature on a phone basis. om).	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow No Reply FWD Phone Number		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No Reply Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow Forward To		
Parameter	AccountXNoReplyFwdOnCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the no answer forward on code to activate the server-side no answer forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward on code and the pre-configured destination number (configured by the parameter "AccountXNoReplyFwdNumber") to the server when you activate no answer forward feature on a phone basis. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow On Code(under No Reply FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No Answer Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow On Code		
Parameter	AccountXNoReplyFwdOffCode config.xml		
Description	It configures the no answer forward off code to deactivate the server-side no answer forward feature. The IP phone will send the no answer forward off code to the server when you deactivate no answer forward feature on the IP phone. Note: It work only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).		
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Off Code (under No Reply FWD)		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Call Forward \rightarrow No Reply Forward \rightarrow account ID \rightarrow Off Code		



You can configure the no reply forward waiting time via web or Phone UI.

• Configure no reply forward time via web

Alcatel-Lucen Enterprise	it 🕢	Web Based Management M5		
	Ξ	Forward		
 Status 	^	Forward		
Version		Farward Mode:	Disease	
Accounts		Forward Mode.	Phone V	Ø
Network		Forward Method:	Prefix	0
窗 Account	~	Immediate FWD:	0 0	
Network	~	Busy FWD:	0	
	~	No Reply FWD:	0	
↓ Provision	Ť	No Reply FWD Phone Number:		0
🚰 Phone Keys	~	Forward Duration Noreply (1~60s) :	10	0
🔅 Settings	~	On Code:		0
₩ Features	^	Off Code:		0
General				
Forward			s	ubmit

• Configure no reply time via Phone UI

DND



10.14.5 Call Forward Synchronization for Server-side Configuration

Call forward synchronization feature provides the capability to synchronize the status of the call forward features between the IP phone and the server.

If the call forward is activated in phone mode, the forward status changing locally will be synchronized to registered default accounts on the server.

If the call forward is activated in custom mode, the forward status changing locally will be synchronized to the specific accounts on the server. But if the forward status of the specific account is changed on the server, the forward status locally will be changed.

The IP phone support 2 methods to synchronize the status of the call forward between the IP phone and the server.

Prefix mode:

The IP phone will send on code or off code to synchronize the status of the call forward between the IP phone and the server.

Subscribe mode:

The IP phone will send subscribe message to synchronize the status of the call forward between the IP phone and the server when forward states change.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call forward synchronization for server-side.

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	FeatureFwdMethod config.xml	
Description	It configures the FWD method for the IP phone. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 0 (Phone).	
Permitted Values	 0 - Prefix 1 - Subscribe, the IP phone send a SUBSCRIBE message with event "as-feature-event" to the server. 	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Forward method	
Parameter	AccountXFwdMethod config.xml	
Description	It configures the FWD method for the IP phone account X. Note: It works only if "FeatureFwdMode" is set to 1 (Custom).	
Permitted Values	0: Prefix 1: Subscribe. The IP phone sends a SUBSCRIBE message with event "as-feature-event" to the server.	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Forward \rightarrow Forward method	

10.15 DND & FWD Synchronization

After the function synchronization is enabled, the DND&FWD on the phone side and the DND&FWD on the server side can be synchronized with each other. The user can conveniently turn on or off DND&FWD on the phone side or the web page.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure this feature.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXDndSyncServerLocalProcessingEnable	config.xml
In the case of server synchronization, it configures the phone's each according the local DND.		ne's each account to handle
Description	Note: It only works when FeaturedDndMethod is set to 1 (AccountXDndMethod is set to 1 (Custom mode).	Phone mode) or
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	AccountXDndShareLineSyncServerEnable	config.xml

Description	It configures shared line account DND sync. Note: Only works when FeaturedDndMethod = 1 (Phone mode) or AccountXDndMethod = 1 (Custom mode).		
Permitted	false - disable		
values	true - enable		
Default	true		
Parameter	AccountXFwdSyncServerLocalProcessingEnable	config.xml	
	It configures share line account Forward sync.		
Description	Note: It only works when FeatureFwdMethod = 1 (Phone mode) or Account[1-8]FwdMethod = 1 (Custom mode).		
Permitted	false - disable		
Values	true - enable		
Default	false		

10.16 Multiple Call Appearances

You can enable each registered line to support multiple concurrent calls. For example, you can place one call on hold, switch to another call on the same registered line, and have both calls displayed.

You can set the maximum number of concurrent calls per line key on all-lines basis or a per-line basis. For example, if you specify 3 concurrent-calls for account 1, you can only have three call appearances on a corresponding line key. The additional incoming calls will be rejected.

You can specify the maximum concurrent-call numbers per line key.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure multiple call appearances.

Parameter	SIPMaxCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the maximum number of concurrent calls for all registered accounts.	
Permitted Values	NUMERIC [1,4] Note: For M8, the permitted value for this parameter is NUMERIC [1,11].	
Default	2 Note : For M8, the default value for this parameter is 11.	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow SIP MAX Call	

10.17 Call Hold

Call hold provides a service of placing an active call on hold. It enables you to pause activity on an active call so that you can use the phone for another task, for example, to place or receive another call.

When a call is placed on hold, the IP phones send an INVITE request with HOLD SDP to request remote parties to stop sending media and to inform them that they are being held. The IP phones support two call hold methods. One is RFC 3264, which has the "a" (media attribute) in the SDP to sendonly, recvonly or inactive (for example, a=sendonly). The other is RFC 2543, which has the "c" (connection addresses for the media streams) in the SDP to zero (for example, c=0.0.0.0).

When you place an active call on hold or the call is held by remote party, a call hold tone or held tone alerts you after a specific period of time that a call is still on hold or is still held by the remote party. You can configure the call hold tone and held tone.



10.17.1 Call Hold Configuration

Parameter	SIPRfc2543HoldEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to use RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) outgoing hold signaling.	
Permitted	False - SDP media direction attributes (such as a=sendonly) per RFC 3264 is us placing a call on hold.	
Values	True - SDP media connection address c=0.0.0.0 per RFC 2543 is used when placing a call on hold.	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow RFC2543 Hold Enable	
Parameter	AudioCHoldTone	config.xml
Description	It configures the tone for the IP phone to play the initial ca	ll hold tone.
Permitted Values	LIST[NUMERIC[-60,*],8,74]	
Default	0;4;-1;200;420;335;-37;-37;-1;200;0;0;0;0;-1;200;420;335;-37;-37;-1;5000;0;0;0;0	
Parameter	FeatureHoldUseInactiveEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to inactive outgoing hold signaling.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	FeaturePlayHoldToneEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to play the call hold tone when you place a call on hold.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	true	
Parameter	FeaturePlayHoldToneDelay	config.xml
	It configures the time (in seconds) to wait for the IP phone to play the initial call hold tone.	
Description	after you place a call on hold. Note: It works only if "FeaturePlayHoldToneEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Integer from 3 to 3600	
Default	30	
Parameter	FeaturePlayHoldToneInterval	config.xml
	It configures the time (in seconds) between subsequent ca	all hold tones.
Description	If it is set to 3 (3s) and "FeaturePlayHoldToneDelay" is set to 30 (30s), the IP phone will begin to play a hold tone after you place a call on hold for 30 seconds, and repeat the call hold tone every 3 seconds.	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Call Hold.



	Note: It works only if "FeaturePlayHoldToneEnable" is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	Integer from 3 to 3600		
Default	30		
Parameter	FeaturePlayHeldToneEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to play the call held tone when a call is held by the other party.		
Permitted Values	false - disabled true - enabled		
Default	false		
Parameter	FeaturePlayHeldToneDelay config.xml		
Description	It configures the time (in seconds) to wait for the IP phone to play the initial call held tone. If it is set to 30 (30s), the IP phone will wait 30 seconds to play the initial call held tone after you are held by the other party. Note: It works only if the Music on Hold feature is disabled and "FeaturePlayHeldToneEnable" is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	Integer from 3 to 3600		
Default	30		
Parameter	FeaturePlayHeldToneInterval config.xml		
Description	It configures the time (in seconds) between subsequent call held tones. If it is set to 3 (3s) and "FeaturePlayHeldToneDelay" is set to 30 (30s), the IP phone will begin to play a held tone after a call is held by the other party for 30 seconds, and repeat the call held tone every 3 seconds. Note: It works only if the Music on Hold feature is disabled and "FeaturePlayHeldToneEnable" is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	Integer from 3 to 3600		

10.17.2 Music on Hold

When a call is placed on hold, the IP phone will send an INVITE message to the specified MoH server account according to the SIP URI. The MoH server account automatically responds to the INVITE message and immediately plays audio from some source located anywhere (LAN, Internet) to the held party. For more information, refer to RFC worley-service-example.

10.17.3 How to Hold call

When party A is in an active call with party B, party A can Hold this call by pressing "Hold". Then, party B will be held on. Party A can resume this call by pressing "Retrieve".



10.18 Call Mute

You can mute the microphone of the active audio device (handset, headset or speakerphone) on ALE phones during an active call or when the phone is on the calling/ringing screen. The call is automatically muted when setting up successfully. Muting before a call is answered prevents the other party from hearing local discussion. You can activate the mute feature by pressing the MUTE key.

Normally, the mute feature is automatically deactivated when the active call ends. You can use keep mute feature to keep the mute state persisting across the calls. In a call center or meet room, if incoming calls are answered automatically, the callers may hear the local discussion. Therefore, you can mute the phone in an idle state to prevent the unintended situation. The mute state persists across calls until you unmute the microphone manually or until the phone restarts. You can activate the mute feature by pressing the MUTE key in idle/ dial/ringing/calling/talking state.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to enable or disable	keep mute.
--	------------

Parameter	FeatureKeepMuteEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures the keep mute feature for the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	

10.19 Call Transfer

Call transfer enables the IP phones to transfer an existing call to a third party. For example, if party A is in an active call with party B, party A can transfer this call to party C (the third party). Then, party B will begin a new call with party C, and party A will disconnect.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support call transfer using the REFER method specified in RFC 3515 and offer two types of transfer:

- **Blind Transfer** Transfer a call directly to another party without consulting. Blind transfer is implemented by a simple REFER method without Replaces in the Refer-To header.
- Attended Transfer (Consultative Transfer) Transfer a call with prior consulting. Attended transfer is implemented by a REFER method with Replaces in the Refer-To header.

10.19.1 Call Transfer Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call transfer.

Parameter	TelephonyTransferAllowed	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the transfer feature of the IP phone.	



Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Parameter	TelephonyBlindTransferAllowed	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the blind transfer.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	

10.19.2 How to Make a Transfer Call

• Blind Transfer call: When in an active call with party B, party A presses "Transfer" to input party C Number, and then party A can transfer this call to party C (the third party) by pressing "B Trsf". Party B will begin a new call with party C, and party A will disconnect.



• **Consultative Transfer call**: When in an active call with party B, party A presses "Transfer" to input party C Number, and party A will begin a new call with party C by pressing "Call". Then, party A can transfer this call to party B (the third party) by pressing "Transfer", and party A will disconnect.



10.19.3 Transfer Mode Configuration for Programmable Key

You can configure the transfer mode for the IP phone when transferring the current call via a specified programmable key. The ALE Myriad Series phones support the transfer modes: New Call, Blind Transfer.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure the transfer mode for a programmable key.

Parameter	FeatureTransferKeyAsBlindTransferEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures the transfer mode for a programmable key. When the user presses the DSS Key during a call, the programmable key behavior depends on the transfer mode.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	



10.20 Conference

The ALE Myriad Series phones support three-way local conference and multi-way network conference.

10.20.1 Local Conference Configuration

The local conference requires a host phone to process the audio of all parties. The ALE Myriad Series phones support up to 3 parties (5 parties for the M7 IP phone) (12 parties for the M8 IP phone) (including yourself) in a local conference call.

You can enable or disable the local conference feature and configure the way to set up a local conference.

For the ALE Myriad Series deskphones, you can merge two calls into a conference directly by pressing the Conf soft key or Conf hard key.

For a local three-way conference, if the conference initiator leaves the conference, all parties are disconnected and the conference call ends. You can enable Transfer on Conference Hang Up feature and allow the other two parties to remain connected when the conference initiator drops the conference call.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure local conference.

ParameterAccountXLocalConfEnableconfig.xmlDescriptionIt enables or disables the local conference feature of the IP phone.Permitted
Valuesfalse - disable
true - enableDefaulttrue

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Features \rightarrow SIP \rightarrow Local Conference Enable

10.20.1.1 Transfer on Conference

Web UI

You can enable Transfer on Conference Hang Up feature and allow the other two parties to remain connected when the conference initiator drops the conference call.



10.20.2 Network Conference Configuration

Network conference, also known as a centralized conference, provides you with the flexibility of call with multiple participants (more than three). The IP phones implement network conference using the REFER method specified in RFC 4579. This feature depends on the support from a SIP server.

For network conference, if any party leaves the conference, the remaining parties are still connected.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure network conference.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXNConfUri	config.xml
Description	It configures the network conference URI for a specific account. Note: Network conference URI takes effect only when local conference is set to false.	
Permitted Values	TEXT	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced \rightarrow N-conference URI	

10.21 Keep Mute

The user can mute the phone in an idle state to prevent the unintended situation. The mute state remains during the calls until the user unmutes the microphone manually or until the phone restarts.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to enable or disable Keep Mute.

Parameter	FeatureKeepMuteEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures the Keep Mute feature of the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	

10.22 Auto Redial

You can configure the phone to automatically redial the last dialed number when the call is temporarily unavailable. Both the number of attempts and waiting time between redials are configurable.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure auto redial.

Parameter	FeatureAutoRedialEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to automatically redial the last dialed number when the callee is temporarily unavailable.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Auto Redial	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Auto Redial	
Parameter	FeatureAutoRedialTimes config.xml	
	It configures the interval (in seconds) for the IP phone to wait between redials.	
Description	The IP phone redials the last dialed number at regular intervals till the callee answers the call.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 1 to 10	
Default	5	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Auto Redial Times (1~10)	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Auto Redial	

Parameter	FeatureAutoRedialInterval Note: This feature is only for Myriad phones.	config.xml
Description	It configures the auto redial times when the callee is temporarily unavailable. The IP phone tries to redial the callee as many times as configured till the callee answers the call.	
Permitted Values	Integer from 1 to 60	
Default	10	
Web UI	Features → General → Auto Redial Interval (1~60s)	
Phone UI	Menu → Features → Auto Redial	

10.23 USB Recording

ALE phones support manual recording during a call or automatic recording once the call is set up. Before recording, ensure that the USB disk has been connected to the IP phone.

Parameter	FeatureUsbCallRecordingEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the call recording (using a USB flash drive) feature of the IP phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	FeatureAutoRecordingEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the automatic recording feature of the IP phone.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	

10.24 Confidential Dial

Password dial feature allows the callee number to be partially displayed on the IP phone when placing a call. The hidden digits are displayed as asterisks on the phone screen. The number in the placed call list is also partially displayed on the IP phone. This feature is especially useful for users who often place important and confidential calls.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure password dial.

Parameter	FeatureConfidentialDialEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable the password dial feature.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow General \rightarrow Confidential Dial Enable	
Parameter	FeatureConfidentialDialPrefix	config.xml
Description	It configures the prefix of the number that needs to be partially displayed.	

Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Confidential Dial Prefix	
Parameter	FeatureConfidentialDialLength	config.xml
Description	It configures how many digits need to be displayed as asterisks.	
Permitted Values	String within 32 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow General \rightarrow Confidential Dial Length (0-32)	

10.25 Multicast Paging

Multicast Paging allows you to easily and quickly broadcast instant audio announcements to users who are listening to a specific multicast group on a specific channel.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support the following 25 channels:

1 to 25: Broadcasts are sent to channel 1 to 25.

The IP phones can only send and receive broadcasts to/from the listened channels. Other channels' broadcasts will be ignored automatically by the IP phone.

10.25.1 Multicast Paging Group Configuration

The ALE Myriad Series phones support up to 25 groups for paging. You can assign multicast IP address with a channel for each group, and specify a label to each group to identify the phones in the group, such as All, Sales, or HR.

Tip: You can set a Program key as Multicast Paging key or Paging list key on the phone, which allows you to send announcements to the phones with the pre-configured multicast address(es) on the specific channel(s). For more information

Parameter	MulticastPagingAddress[1-25]	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address and port number of the multicast paging group in the paging list.	
Permitted Values	IP address: port (224.0.0.1-239.255.255.255 port: 1-65535)	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Paging List	
Parameter	MulticastPagingAddress[1-25]Label	config.xml
Description	It configures the name of the multicast paging group to be displayed in the paging list.	
	It will be displayed on the phone screen when placing the multicast paging calls.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Paging List	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure a multicast paging group.

Parameter	MulticastPagingAddress[1-25]Channel	config.xml
Description	It configures the channel of the multicast paging group in the paging list.	
Permitted Values	1-25	
Default	1	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Paging List	

10.25.2 Multicast Listening Group Configuration

The ALE Myriad Series phones support up to 25 groups for listening. You can assign multicast IP address with a channel for each group, and specify a label to each group to identify the phones in the group, such as All, Sales, or HR.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the multicast listening group.

Parameter	MulticastListeningAddress[1-25]	config.xml
Description	It configures the multicast address and port number that the phone listens to.	
Permitted Values	IP address: port (224.0.0.1-239.255.255.255 port: 1-65535)	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Listening List	
Parameter	MulticastListeningAddress[1-25]Label	config.xml
Description	It configures the label to be displayed on the phone screen when receiving the multicast paging calls.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Listening List	
Parameter	MulticastListeningAddress[1-25]Channel	config.xml
Description	It configures the channel that the phone listens to.	
Permitted Values	1-25	
Default	1	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Listening List	

10.25.3 Multicast Paging Settings

You can configure some general settings for multicast paging, for example, specify a codec, and configure the volume and audio device for listening to a paging call.

By default, all the listening groups are considered with a certain priority from 1 (lower priority) to 25 (higher priority). If you neither want to receive some paging calls nor miss urgent paging calls when there is a voice call or paging call, or when DND is activated, you can use the priority to define how your phone handles different incoming paging calls.

Paging Barge

You can set your phone whether an incoming paging call interrupts an active call.

The Paging Barge defines the lowest priority of the paging group from which the phone can receive a paging call when there is a voice call (a normal phone call rather than a multicast paging call) in progress. You can specify a priority that the incoming paging calls with higher or equal priority are automatically answered, and the lower ones are ignored.

If it is disabled, all incoming paging calls will be automatically ignored.

Paging Priority

You can set your phone whether a new incoming paging call interrupts a current paging call.

The Paging Priority feature decides how the phone handles incoming paging calls when there is already a paging call on the phone. If enabled, the phone will ignore incoming paging calls with lower priorities, otherwise, the phone will answer incoming paging calls automatically and place the previous paging call on hold. If disabled, the phone will automatically ignore all incoming paging calls.

DND for Ignoring Paging Call

If you do not want to miss some urgent paging calls when DND is activated. You can use the Ignore DND feature to define the lowest priority of paging group from which the phone can receive an urgent paging call when DND is activated. You can specify a priority that the incoming paging calls with higher or equal priority are automatically answered, and the lower ones are ignored.

If it is disabled, all the incoming paging calls will be ignored when DND is activated in phone mode.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to change multicast paging settings.

Parameter	MulticastCodec	config.xml
Description	It configures the codec for multicast paging.	
Permitted Values	0 - PCMU mulaw 8 - PCMA alaw 9 - G722 18 - G729	
Default	9	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Multicast Paging Codec	
Parameter	MulticastReceiveCallBargePriority	config.xml
Description	It configures the priority of the voice call (a normal phone call rather than a multicast paging call) in progress.	
Permitted Values	0-25	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Paging Barge	
Parameter	MulticastReceivelgnoreDndPriority	config.xml



Description	It configures the lowest priority of the multicast paging call that can be received when DND is activated in phone mode.	
Permitted Values	0-25	
Default	0	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Ignore Dnd	
Parameter	MulticastReceivePriorityEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to handle the incoming multicast paging calls when there is an active multicast paging call on the phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Multicast Paging \rightarrow Paging Priority	
Parameter	MulticastReceiveUseHandfree	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to always use the speaker as the audio device when receiving the multicast paging calls.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	MulticastPagingAutoResumeEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to automatically resume the held multicast paging call after the second multicast paging call or a new call ends.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	MulticastPagingCallId	config.xml
Description	Configure the Call ID to use for Multicast Paging	
Permitted Values	String within 13 characters	
Default	Pegasus	

10.26 Action URL

Action URL allows IP phones to interact with web server applications by sending an HTTP or HTTPS GET request.

You can specify a URL that triggers a GET request when a specified event occurs. Action URL can only be triggered by the pre-defined events (for example, Open DND). The valid URL format is: http(s)://IP address of the server/help.xml?.

An HTTP or HTTPS GET request may contain a variable name and a variable value, separated by "=". Each variable value starts with \$ in the query part of the URL. The valid URL format is: http(s)://IP address of server/help.xml?variable namee=\$ variable value. The variable name can be customized by users, while the

variable value is pre-defined. For example, a URL "http://192.168.1.10/help.xml?mac=\$mac" is specified for the event Mute, \$mac will be dynamically replaced with the MAC address of the IP phone when the IP phone mutes a call.

10.26.1 Pre-defined Events List

The following table lists the pre-defined events for action URL.

Event	Description
Setup Completed	When the IP phone completes startup.
Register Succeeded	When the IP phone successfully registers an account.
Unregistered	When the IP phone logs out of the registered account.
Register Failed	When the IP phone fails to register an account.
Off Hook	When the IP phone is off hook.
On Hook	When the IP phone is on hook.
Incoming Call	When the IP phone receives an incoming call.
Reject Incoming Call	When the IP phone rejects an incoming call.
Answer Incoming Call	When the IP phone answers a new call.
Outgoing Call	When the IP phone places a call.
Cancel Outgoing Call	When the phone cancels an outgoing call in the ring-back state.
Remote Busy	When an outgoing call is rejected.
Call Remote Canceled	When the remote party cancels the outgoing call in the ringing state.
Missed Call	When the IP phone misses a call.
Call Established	When the IP phone establishes a call.
Call Terminated	When the IP phone terminates a call.
	When the IP phone enables the DND mode.
DND Enabled	Note: When the DND mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the DND mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone disables the DND mode.
DND Disabled	Note: When the DND mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the DND mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone enables the always forward.
Immediate Forward Enabled	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
Immediate Forward Disabled	When the IP phone disables the always forward.



	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone enables the busy forward.
Busy Forward Enabled	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone disables the busy forward.
Busy Forward Disabled	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone enables the no answer forward.
No Reply Forward Enabled	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	when the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
	When the IP phone disables the no answer forward.
No Reply Forward Disabled	Note: When the forward mode is Phone, the phone sends the action URL for all accounts;
	When the forward mode is Custom, the phone only sends the action URL for the corresponding account.
Forward Incoming Call	When the IP phone forwards an incoming call.
Call Transfer	When the IP phone transfers a call.
Blind Transfer	When the IP phone performs the blind transfer.
Attended Transfer	When the IP phone performs the semi-attended/attended transfer.
Transfer Failed	When the IP phone fails to transfer a call.
Transfer Failed	When the IP phone completes transferring a call.
Call Waiting Enabled	When the IP phone enables the call waiting.
Call Waiting Enabled	When the IP phone disables the call waiting.
Call Hold	When the IP phone places a call on hold.
Call Resume	When the IP phone resumes a held call.
Mute	When the IP phone mutes a call.
UnMute	When the IP phone un-mutes a call.
IP Changed	When the IP address of the IP phone changes.
Idle To Busy	When the state of the IP phone changes from idle to busy.
Busy To Idle	When the state of phone changes from busy to idle.
Autop Start	When the IP phone starts auto provisioning.

Autop Finish	When the IP phone completes auto provisioning via power on.
Headset	When the IP phone presses the HEADSET key.
Handfree	When the IP phone presses the Speakerphone key.
Peripheral Information	When the accessory is unplugged or plugged.
VPN IP	When the phone IP address assigned by the VPN server changes.
Reboot	When the IP phone starts reboot.
Reset	When the IP phone starts reset.
Screen Active	When the IP phone screen is active.
Screen Inactive	When the IP phone screen is inactive.
Conference Established	When the IP phone establishes a conference.

10.26.2 Variable Values List

The following table lists pre-defined variable values.

Variable Value	Description
\$mac	The MAC address of the IP phone.
\$ip	The IP address of the IP phone.
\$model	The IP phone model.
\$firmware	The firmware version of the IP phone.
\$active_url	The SIP URI of the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming call or establishes a call.
\$active_user	The user part of the SIP URI for the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming call or establishes a call.
\$active_host	The host part of the SIP URI for the current account when the IP phone places a call, receives an incoming call or establishes a call.
\$local	The SIP URI of the caller when the IP phone places a call. The SIP URI of the callee when the IP phone receives an incoming call.
\$remote	The SIP URI of the callee when the IP phone places a call. The SIP URI of the caller when the IP phone receives an incoming call.
\$display_local	The display name of the caller when the IP phone places a call. The display name of the callee when the IP phone receives an incoming call.
\$display_remote	The display name of the callee when the IP phone places a call. The display name of the caller when the IP phone receives an incoming call.

\$call_id	The call-id of the active call.
\$callerID	The display name of the caller when the IP phone receives an incoming call.
\$calledNumber	The phone number of the callee when the IP phone places a call.
\$addon_number	The number of connected Addon.
\$udisk_number	The number of connected USB flash drives.
\$usbheadset_number	The number of connected USB headset devices.
\$vpn_ip	The phone IP address assigned by the VPN server.

10.26.3 Action URL Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure action URL.

Parameter	ActionUrlSetupCompleted	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends after startup.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Setup Completed	
Parameter	ActionUrlRegisterSucceeded	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends after an account is required	gistered.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Register Succeeded	
Parameter	ActionUrlRegisterFailed config.xml	
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends after registration fails.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Register Failed	
Parameter	ActionUrlUnregistered	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends after an account is un	registered.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Unregistered	

Parameter	ActionUrlOffHook	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when off hook.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Off Hook	
Parameter	ActionUrlOnHook	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when on hook.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow On Hook	
Parameter	ActionUrlIncomingCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when receiving an inc	oming call.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Incoming Call	
Parameter	ActionUrIRejectIncomingCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when rejecting an incoming call.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Reject Incoming Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlAnswerIncomingCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when answering a new	w incoming call.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Answer Incoming Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlOutgoingCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when placing a call.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Outgoing Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlCancelOutgoingCall	config.xml

Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when canceling the outgoing call in the ring- back state.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Cancel Outgoing Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlRemoteBusy	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the outgoing ca	ll is rejected.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Remote Busy	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallRemoteCanceled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the remote part call in the ringing state.	y cancels the outgoing
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Remote Canceled	
Parameter	ActionUrlMissedCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when missing a call.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Missed Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallEstablished	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when establishing a call.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Established	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallTerminated	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when terminating a ca	.ll.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Terminated	
Parameter	ActionUrIDNDEnabled	config.xml

Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when DND feature is activated.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow DND Enabled	
Parameter	ActionUrIDNDDisabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when DND feature is	deactivated.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow DND Disabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlImmediateForwardEnabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the always forw activated.	ard feature is
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Immediate Forward Enabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlImmediateForwardDisabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the always forw deactivated.	ard feature is
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Immediate Forward Disabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlBusyForwardEnabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the busy forward	d feature is activated.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Busy Forward Enabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlBusyForwardDisabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the busy forward feature is deactivated.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Busy Forward Disabled	

Parameter	ActionUrlNoReplyForwardEnabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the no answer forward feature is activated.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow No Reply Forward Enabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlNoReplyForwardDisabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the no answer for deactivated.	orward feature is
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow No Reply Forward Disabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlForwardIncomingCall	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when forwarding an ir	ncoming call.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Forward Incoming Call	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallTransfer	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when performing a transfer.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Transfer	
Parameter	ActionUrIBlindTransfer	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when performing a blind transfer.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Blind Transfer	
Parameter	ActionUrlAttendedTransfer	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when performing an a transfer.	ttended/semi-attended
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	



Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Attended Transfer	
Parameter	ActionUrlTransferFailed	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when transferring a call fails.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Transfer Failed	
Parameter	ActionUrlTransferFinished	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when completing a ca	ll transfer.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Transfer Finished	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallWaitingEnabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the call waiting	feature is enabled.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Waiting Enabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallWaitingDisabled	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the call waiting feature is disabled.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Waiting Disabled	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallHold	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when placing a call or	hold.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Hold	
Parameter	ActionUrlCallUnhold	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when resuming a hold	I call.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Call Resume	

Parameter	ActionUrlMute	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when muting a call.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Mute	
Parameter	ActionUrlUnmute	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when un-muting a call	l.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow UnMute	
Parameter	ActionUrllpChanged	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when changing the IP	address of the phone.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow IP Changed	
Parameter	ActionUrlIdleToBusy	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when changing the state of the IP phone from busy to idle.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Idle To Busy	
Parameter	ActionUrlBusyToldle	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when changing the state of the phone from idle to busy.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Busy To Idle	
Parameter	ActionUrlAutopStart	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when starting auto pro	ovisioning.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Autop Start	

Parameter	ActionUrlAutopFinish	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when completing auto provisioning via power on.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Autop Finish	
Parameter	ActionUrlHeadset	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when pressing the HE	ADSET key.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Headset	
Parameter	ActionUrlHandfree	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when pressing the Sp	eakerphone key.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web III	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Handfree	
WED OI		
Parameter	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation	config.xml
Parameter Description	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p	config.xml lug the accessory.
Parameter Description Permitted Values	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters	config.xml lug the accessory.
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank	config.xml lug the accessory.
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information	config.xml lug the accessory.
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp	config.xml lug the accessory.
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes.	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → VPN IP	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → VPN IP ActionUrlReboot	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN config.xml
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → VPN IP ActionUrlReboot It configures the action URL the phone sends when start to reboot.	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN config.xml config.xml
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Parameter Permitted Values	Action URL → Handree ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → VPN IP ActionUrlReboot It configures the action URL the phone sends when start to reboot.	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN config.xml config.xml
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Parameter Description Permitted Values	ActionUrlPeripheralInformation It configures the action URL the phone sends when you unplug or p URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → Peripheral Information ActionUrlVpnlp It configures the action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL the phone sends when the IP address a server changes. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL → VPN IP ActionUrlReboot It configures the action URL the phone sends when start to reboot. URL within 511 characters Blank Features → Action URL the phone sends when start to reboot. URL within 511 characters Blank	config.xml lug the accessory. config.xml assigned by the VPN config.xml config.xml

Parameter	ActionUrlReset	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when start to reset.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Reset	
Parameter	ActionUrlScreenActive	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the screen is ac	tive.
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Screen Active	
Parameter	ActionUrlScreenInactive config.xml	
Description	It configures the action URL the phone sends when the screen is inactive.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Screen Inactive	
Parameter	ActionUrlConferenceEstablished	config.xml
Description	It configures the action URL the IP phone sends when establishing a conference.	
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Action URL \rightarrow Conference Established	

10.27 Action URI

The ALE Myriad Series phones can perform the specified action by receiving and handling an HTTP or HTTPS GET request or accept a SIP NOTIFY message with the "Event: ACTION-URI" header from a SIP proxy server.

10.27.1 Supported HTTP/HTTPS GET Request

Opposite to action URL, action URI allows IP phones to interact with web server application by receiving and handling an HTTP or HTTPS GET request. When receiving a GET request, the IP phone will perform the specified action and respond with a 200 OK message.

A GET request may contain a variable named as "key" and a variable value, which are separated by "=". The valid URI format is: http(s)://<phoneIPAddress>/servlet?key=variable value. For example: http://10.3.20.10/servlet?key=OK.

For security reasons, IP phones do not handle HTTP/HTTPS GET requests by default. You need to specify the trusted IP address for action URI. When the IP phone receives a GET request from the trusted IP address for the first time, the phone screen prompts the message "Allow remote control?". Press the "OK" soft key on the phone to allow remote control.

You can specify one or more trusted IP addresses on the IP phone, or configure the IP phone to receive and handle the URI from any IP address.

10.27.2 Supported SIP Notify Message

In addition, ALE Myriad Series phones can perform the specified action immediately by accepting a SIP NOTIFY message with the "Event: ACTION-URI" header from a SIP proxy server. The message body of the SIP NOTIFY message may contain a variable named as "key" and a variable value, which are separated by "=".

This method is especially useful for users who always work in the small office/home office where a secure firewall may prevent the HTTP or HTTPS GET request from the external network.

Note: If you want to only accept the SIP NOTIFY message from your SIP server and outbound proxy server, you have to enable the Accept SIP Trust Server Only feature.

If you use SIP NOTIFY message method, you do not need to specify the trusted IP address for action URI. However, you should enable the IP phone to receive the action URI requests. When the IP phone receives a SIP NOTIFY message with the "Event: ACTION-URI" header from a SIP proxy server for the first time, the LCD screen also prompts the message "Allow remote control?". Press the "OK" soft key on the phone to allow remote control.

Example of a SIP Notify with the variable value (OK):

NOTIFY sip:[toUsername]@[remote_ip]:[remote_port];transport=[transport] SIP/2.0

Via: SIP/2.0/[transport] [local_ip]:[local_port];branch=[branch]

From: <sip:[fromUsername]@[remote_ip]:[remote_port]>;tag=452352542352354325

To: <sip:[toUsername]@[remote_ip]:[remote_port]>;[peer_tag_param]

Call-ID: [call_number]@[local_ip]

CSeq: [cseq+1] NOTIFY

Allow-Events: message-summary, refer, dialog, line-seize, presence, call-info, as-feature-event, callingname, ua-profile

Max-Forwards: 70

Contact: <sip:[fromUsername]@[local_ip]:[local_port];transport=[transport]>

User-Agent:

Event: ACTION-URI

Content-Type: message/sipfrag

Content-Length: [len]

key=OK«

10.27.3 Variable Values List

The ALE Myriad Series phones also support a combination of the variable values in the URI, but the order of the variable value is determined by the operation of the phone. The valid URI format is shown below:

http(s)://<phonelPAddress>/servlet?key=variable value[;variable value].

Variable values are separated by a semicolon from each other.

Note: For M8, (F_) CONFERENCE/ F_ CONFERENCE_ LONGPRESS are replaced by (F_) HEADSET/ F_ HEADSET_ LONGPRESS.

Variable Value	Phone Action
(F_) OK	Short Press the OK key
(F_) UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT/	Short Press the navigation keys
(F_) CANCEL	Short press the Cancel key
F_CANCEL_LONGPRESS	Long Press Cancel key
(F_) VOLUME_UP	Short press the Volume up key
(F_) VOLUME_DOWN	Short press the Volume down key
LX	M3 X(1-6), M5/M7X(1-8), M8 X(1-10) Short press the line key
F_LX_LONGPRESS	Long Press Line key M3 X(1-6), M5/M7 X(1-8), M8 X(1-10)
FX	M3/M5/M7 X(1-4), M8 X(1-5) Short press the SOFT key
(F_) 0-9/*/ F_STAR/F_POUND	Short press the number key
(F_) RD	Short Press the RD/Redial key
(F_) HOLD	Short Press the Hold key
(F_) TRANSFER	Short Press the Transfer key
(F_) CONFERENCE	Short press the Conference key (for M3/M5/M7)
F_CONFERENCE_LONGPRESS	Long Press Conference key (for M3/M5/M7)
(F_) HEADSET	Short press the Conference key (for M8)
F_HEADSET_LONGPRESS	Short press the Conference key (for M8)
(F_) RELEASE	Short press the Release key
(F_) MUTE	Short press the Mute key
F_MUTE_LONGPRESS	Long Press Mute key
(F_) MESSAGE	Short press the Message key
(F_) HANDSFREE	Short press the Handsfree key
OFFHOOK	Pick up the handset.
ONHOOK	Hang up the handset
BACK_IDLE	Return the phone to idle
REBOOT(case insensitive)	Reboot the phone
RESET(case insensitive)	Reset factory
DND_ON	Set dnd on
DND_OFF	Set dnd off
ANSWER/ASW	Answer a call
ATrans=xxx	Perform a semi-attended/attended transfer to xxx.
BTrans=xxx	Perform a blind transfer to xxx
CallWaitingOn	Activate the call waiting feature
CallWaitingOff	Deactivate the call waiting feature
CALLEND	End a call
---	--
ASW/CANCEL/HOLD/UNHOLD:xxx	Answer/end/hold/unhold a call (xxx refers to the call-id of the active call)
AlwaysFwdOn/BusyFwdOn/NoAnswFwdOn =xxx	Activate an always/busy/no answer forward feature to xxx for the IP phone ("xxx" means the destination number)
AlwaysFwdOff/BusyFwdOff/NoAnswFwdOff	Deactivate the always/busy/no answer forward feature for the IP phone
number=xxx&outgoing_uri=y	Use y call to xxx Eg: https://10.4.0.62/servlet?key=number=1000&outgoing_uri= 1001 Use 1001 call 1000
Autop	Perform auto provisioning
screencapture	Gets the current screen capture Eg: https://10.4.0.62/screencapture https://10.4.0.62/servlet?command=screencapture If you want to download screen shots https://10.4.0.62/screencapture/download

10.27.4 Action URI Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure action URI.

Parameter	FeatureActionUriEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to receive action URI requests.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	FeatureActionUriPromptEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to pop up the Allow Remote Control prompt when receiving action URI requests.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	true	
Parameter	FeatureActionUriLimitIp	config.xml
	It configures server address from which the phone receives the action URI requests.	
Description	Multiple addresses are separated by commas. For discontinuous IP addresses, multiple IP addresses are separated by commas.	
	For continuous IP addresses, the format likes *.*.* and the "*" stands for the values 0~255.	
	Note: It works only if "FeatureActionUriEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	



Permitted Values	IP address Blank - The phone will reject any HTTP GET request. Any - The phone will accept and handle HTTP GET requests from any IP address.
Default	Blank

11. Phone Customization

11.1 Multiple Languages

The IP phones support multiple languages. Languages used on the phone user interface and web user interface can be specified respectively as required.

11.1.1 Phone Language Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the phone SettingLanguage.

Parameter	SettingLanguage	config.xml
Description	It configures phone display SettingLanguage.	
Description Permitted Values	It configures phone display SettingLanguage. 0 - English 1 - French 2 - Deutsch 3 - Italian 4 - Spanish 5 - Nederlands 6 - Portuguese 7 - Hungarian 8 - Czech 9 - Slovak 10 - Slovenian 11 - Estonian 12 - Polish 13 - Lithuanian 14 - Latvian 15 - Turkish 16 - Greek 17 - Sweden 18 - Norway 19 - Denmark 20 - Finland 21 - Icelandic 22 - Chinese_traditional 24 - Korean 25 - Japanese 26 - Arabic 27 - Hebrew	
	28 - Russian	
Default	0	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Language	



11.2 Screen Saver

The screen saver will automatically start when the IP phone is idle for the preset waiting time. You can stop the screen saver at any time by pressing any key. When your phone is idle again for a preset waiting time, the screen saver starts again.

By default, the phone screen displays a built-in image when the screen saver starts. The following shows the built-in screen saver displayed on the ALE Myriad Series phones:



You can also configure the display of time & date, certain status icons (for example, miss call, a new text message), or custom information (for example, company logo) on the screen saver.

Parameter	SettingScreensaverEnable	config.xml	
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable screensaver		
Permitted	false - disable		
Values	true - enable		
Default	true		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Screensaver		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Screen saver \rightarrow Screen saver		
Parameter	SettingScreensaverTimeout	config.xml	
Description	It configures the time (in seconds) to wait in the idle state before the screen saver starts.		
	60-1min		
	120-2min		
	300-5min		
	600-10min		
Values	1800-30min		
Values	3600-1h		
	7200-2h		
	10800-3h		
	21600-6h		
Default	300-5min		
Web UI	Display → Timeout		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display		

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure screensaver.



11.3 Backlight of LCD

You can change the backlight brightness of the LCD screen during phone activity and inactivity. The backlight brightness automatically changes when the phone is idle for a specified time.

You can change the screen backlight brightness and time in the following settings:

Active Level: The brightness level of the LCD screen when the phone is active. Digits (1-9) represent different brightness levels. 9 is the brightest level.

Inactive Level: The brightness of the LCD screen when the phone is inactive. You can select a low brightness or turn off the backlight.

Backlight Time: The delay time to change the brightness of the LCD screen when the phone is inactive. Backlight time includes the following settings you can choose from.

- Always On: Backlight is on permanently.
- Always,15s, 30s, 60s, 2min, 5min, 10min or 30min: Backlight is changed when the phone is inactive after the designated time (in seconds).

11.3.1 Supported Backlight Options

The following table lists available options to configure the backlight of phone models/expansion modules.

Phone Model (and the connected expansion module)	Configuration Options
	Inactive Level
Myriad Series IP phones	Active Level
	Backlight Time

11.3.2 Backlight Brightness and Time Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure screen backlight brightness and time.

Parameter	SettingActiveBacklightLevel	config.xml
Description	It configures the intensity of the LCD screen when the phone is active.	
Permitted Values	[1,9]	
Default	5	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Active Backlight Level	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow Active Level	
Parameter	SettingInactiveBackLightLevel config.xml	
Description	It configures the intensity of the LCD screen when the phone is inactive.	
Permitted Values	[1,9]	
Default	1	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Inactive Backlight Level	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow Inactive Level	
Parameter	SettingBacklightTimeout	config.xml



Description	It configures the delay time (in seconds) to change the intensity of the LCD screen when the IP phone is inactive.
	0-Always On
	15-15s
	30-30s
Permitted	60-1min
Values	120-2min
	300-5min
	600-10min
	1800-30min
Default	300
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight Timeout
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow Backlight Time

11.4 Backlight of LED (Only for M8)

The M8 phone supports changing the LED backlight brightness for digital keys on dialing pad.

You can configure the display brightness level on phone UI or WBM.

Note: If the value of parameter "SettingLedSyncBacklightEnable" is true, the backlight brightness of LCD and LED will be adjusted synchronously.

11.4.1 Supported Backlight LED Options

The following table lists available options to configure the LED backlight of phone models/expansion modules.

Phone Model (and the connected expansion module)	Configuration Options
	LED Inactive Level
M8	LED Active Level
	LED Backlight Time

11.4.2 LED Backlight Brightness and Time Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the LED backlight brightness and time.

Parameter	SettingLedSyncBacklightEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether synchronized with LCD backlight configuration	
Permitted	true	
Values	false	
Default	true	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow LED Synchronize	
Phone UI	$Menu \rightarrow Basic \; Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow LED \; Synchronize$	
Parameter	SettingInactiveLedLevel	config.xml
Description	It configures the intensity of the LED backlight when the phone is ina	ctive.

Permitted Values	[0,9]	
Default	1	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow LED Inactive Level	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow LED Inactive Level	
Parameter	SettingActiveLedLevel	config.xml
Description	It configures the intensity of the LED backlight when the phone is act	ive.
Permitted Values	[0,9]	
Default	5	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow LED Active Level	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow LED Active Level	
Parameter	SettingLedTimeout	config.xml
Description	It configures the delay time (in seconds) to change the intensity of the phone is inactive.	e LED when the IP
Permitted Values	0-Always On 15-15s 30-30s 60-1min 120-2min 300-5min 600-10min 1800-30min	
Default	300	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow LED Timeout	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Backlight \rightarrow LED Working Time	

11.5 ECO Mode (Only for M8)

The M8 phone supports the ECO (Ecology Conservation Optimization) mode. If the phone is set to ECO mode, the LED lights on digital keys will be off.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure ECO mode.

Parameter	SettingEcoModeEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable ECO mode of the M8 phone.	
Permitted Values	true false	
Default	false	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow ECO Mode	
Parameter	SettingEcoModeOffHourTimeout	config.xml

Description	It configures the delay time the phone enters ECO mode when in non-working time.	
Permitted Values	[1,10]	
Default	5	
Web UI	Settings → Display → Off Hour Timeout	
Parameter	SettingEcoModeOfficeHourTimeout config.xml	
Description	It configures the delay time the phone enters ECO mode when in working time.	
Permitted Values	[1,240]	
Default	120	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Office Hour Timeout	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourSunStartTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Sunday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Sunday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourSunEndTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Sunday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Sunday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourMonStartTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Monday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Monday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourMonEndTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Monday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	17	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Monday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourTuesStartTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Tuesday.	



Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	9
Web UI	Settings → Display → Tuesday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourTuesEndTime config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Tuesday.
Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	17
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Tuesday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourWedStartTime config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Wednesday.
Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	9
Web UI	Settings → Display → Wednesday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourWedEndTime config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Wednesday.
Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	17
Web UI	Settings → Display → Wednesday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourThurStartTime config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Thursday.
Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	9
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Thursday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourThurEndTime config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Thursday.
Permitted Values	[0,23]
Default	17
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Thursday
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourFriStartTime config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Friday.



Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Friday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourFriEndTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Friday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	17	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Friday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourSatStartTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the start time of Saturday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Saturday	
Parameter	SettingEcoOfficeHourSatEndTime	config.xml
Description	It configures the end time of Saturday.	
Permitted Values	[0,23]	
Default	9	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Saturday	

11.6 Time and Date

The ALE Myriad Series phones maintain a local clock. You can choose to get the time and date from SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time server to have the most accurate time and phone DST (Daylight Saving Time) to make better use of daylight and to conserve energy, or you can set the time and date manually. The time and date can be displayed in several formats on the idle screen.

11.6.1 Time Zone

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
-11:00	Midway, Niue, Pago_Pago
-10:00	Adak, Honolulu, Rarotonga, Tahiti
-9:30	Marquesas
-9:00	Anchorage, Gambier, Juneau, Metlakatla, Nome, Sitka, Yakutat
-8:00	Dawson, Los_Angeles, Pacific-New, Pitcairn, Tijuana, Vancouver, Whitehorse
-7:00	Boise, Cambridge_Bay, Chihuahua, Creston, Dawson_Creek, Denver, Edmonton, Fort_Nelson, Hermosillo, Inuvik, Ojinaga, Mazatlan, Phoenix, Yellowknife
-6:00	Bahia_Banderas, Belize, Chicago, Costa_Rica, Easter, El_Salvador, Galapagos, Guatemala, Indiana/Knox, Indiana/Tell_City, Managua, Matamoros, Menominee, Merida,



	Mexico_City, Monterrey, North_Dakota/Beulah, North_Dakota/Center, North_Dakota/New_Salem, Rainy_River, Rankin_Inlet, Regina, Resolute, Swift_Current, Tegucigalpa, Winnipeg
-5:00	Atikokan, Bogota, Cancun, Cayman, Detroit, Eirunepe, Grand_Turk, Guayaquil, Havana, Indiana/Indianapolis, Indiana/Marengo, Indiana/Petersburg, Indiana/Vevay, Indiana/Vincennes, Indiana/Winamac, Iqaluit, Jamaica, Kentucky/Louisville, Kentucky/Monticello, Lima, Nassau, New_York, Nipigon, Panama, Pangnirtung, Port-au- Prince, Rio_Branco, Thunder_Bay, Toronto
-4:00	Anguilla, Antigua, Aruba, Asuncion, Barbados, Bermuda, Blanc-Sablon, Boa_Vista, Campo_Grande, Caracas, Cuiaba, Curacao, Dominica, Glace_Bay, Goose_Bay, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Guyana, Halifax, Kralendijk, La_Paz, Lower_Princes, Manaus, Marigot, Martinique, Moncton, Montserrat, Port_of_Spain, Porto_Velho, Puerto_Rico, Santiago, Santo_Domingo, St_Barthelemy, St_Kitts, St_Lucia, St_Thomas, St_Vincent, Thule, Tortola
-3:30	St_Johns
-3:00	Araguaina, Argentina/Buenos_Aires, Argentina/Catamarca, Argentina/Cordoba, Argentina/Jujuy, Argentina/La_Rioja, Argentina/Mendoza, Argentina/Rio_Gallegos, Argentina/Salta, Argentina/San_Juan, Argentina/San_Luis, Argentina/Tucuman, Argentina/Ushuaia, Bahia, Belem, Cayenne, Fortaleza, Godthab, Maceio, Miquelon, Montevideo, Palmer, Paramaribo, Punta_Arenas, Recife, Rothera, Santarem, Sao_Paulo, Stanley
-2:00	Noronha, South_Georgia
-1:00	Azores, Cape_Verde
0	GMT, UTC, Universal, Abidjan, Accra, Bamako, Banjul, Bissau, Canary, Conakry, Dakar, Danmarkshavn, Faroe, Freetown, Greenwich, Guernsey, Isle_of_Man, Jersey, Lisbon, Lome, London, Madeira, Monrovia, Nouakchott, Ouagadougou, Reykjavik, Sao_Tome, St_Helena, Troll, Zulu
+1:00	Algiers, Amsterdam, Andorra, Bangui, Belgrade, Berlin, Bratislava, Brazzaville, Brussels, Budapest, Busingen, Casablanca, Ceuta, Copenhagen, Douala, Dublin, El_Aaiun, Gibraltar, Kinshasa, Lagos, Libreville, Ljubljana, Longyearbyen, Luanda, Luxembourg, Madrid, Malabo, Malta, Monaco, Ndjamena, Niamey, Oslo, Paris, Podgorica, Porto-Novo, Prague, Rome, San_Marino, Sarajevo, Scoresbysund, Skopje, Stockholm, Tirane, Tunis, Vaduz, Vatican, Vienna, Warsaw, Zagreb, Zurich
+2:00	Amman, Athens, Beirut, Blantyre, Bucharest, Bujumbura, Cairo, Chisinau, Damascus, Famagusta, Gaborone, Gaza, Harare, Hebron, Helsinki, Jerusalem, Johannesburg, Kaliningrad, Khartoum, Kiev, Kigali, Lubumbashi, Lusaka, Maputo, Mariehamn, Maseru, Mbabane, Nicosia, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Tripoli, Uzhgorod, Vilnius, Windhoek, Zaporozhye
+3:00	Addis_Ababa, Aden, Antananarivo, Asmara, Baghdad, Bahrain, Comoro, Dar_es_Salaam, Djibouti, Istanbul, Juba, Kampala, Kirov, Kuwait, Mayotte, Minsk, Mogadishu, Moscow, Nairobi, Qatar, Riyadh, Simferopol, Syowa
+3:30	Tehran
+4:00	Astrakhan, Baku, Dubai, Mahe, Mauritius, Muscat, Reunion, Samara, Saratov, Tbilisi, Ulyanovsk, Volgograd, Yerevan
+4:30	Kabul



+5:00	Aqtau, Aqtobe, Ashgabat, Atyrau, Dushanbe, Karachi, Kerguelen, Maldives, Mawson, Oral, Qyzylorda, Samarkand, Tashkent, Yekaterinburg
+5:30	Colombo, Kolkata
+5:45	Kathmandu
+6:00	Almaty, Bishkek, Chagos, Dhaka, Omsk, Qostanay, Thimphu, Urumqi, Vostok
+6:30	Cocos, Yangon
+7:00	Bangkok, Barnaul, Christmas, Davis, Ho_Chi_Minh, Hovd, Jakarta, Krasnoyarsk, Novokuznetsk, Novosibirsk, Phnom_Penh, Pontianak, Tomsk, Vientiane
+8:00	Brunei, Casey, Choibalsan, Hong_Kong, Irkutsk, Kuala_Lumpur, Kuching, Macau, Makassar, Manila, Perth, Shanghai, Singapore, Taipei, Ulaanbaatar
+8:45	Eucla
+9:00	Chita, Dili, Jayapura, Khandyga, Palau, Pyongyang, Seoul, Tokyo, Yakutsk
+9:30	Adelaide, Broken_Hill, Darwin
+10:00	Brisbane, Chuuk, Currie, DumontDUrville, Guam, Hobart, Lindeman, Melbourne, Port_Moresby, Saipan, Sydney, Ust-Nera, Vladivostok
+10:30	Lord_Howe
+11:00	Bougainville, Efate, Guadalcanal, Kosrae, Macquarie, Magadan, Norfolk, Noumea, Pohnpei, Sakhalin, Srednekolymsk
+12:00	Anadyr, Auckland, Fiji, Funafuti, Kamchatka, Kwajalein, Majuro, McMurdo, Nauru, Tarawa, Wake, Wallis
+12:45	Chatham
+13:00	Apia, Enderbury, Fakaofo, Tongatapu
+14:00	Kiritimati

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the time zone.

Parameter	SettingTimeZone	config.xml
Description	It configures the time zone.	
Permitted Values	CHOICE	
Default	0	
Web UI	Settings → Time & Date	

11.6.2 NTP Settings

You can configure an NTP time server for the desired area as required. The NTP time server address can be offered by the DHCP server or configured manually.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the NTP.

Parameter	SettingSntpServer	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or the domain name of the NTP server.	
Description	The IP phone will obtain the current time and date from the NTP set	erver

Permitted Values	IP_DOMAIN	
Default	0.pool.ntp.org	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow SNTP Address	
Parameter	SettingSntpServer2	config.xml
Description	It configures the IP address or the domain name of the NTP server The IP phone will obtain the current time and date from the NTP server	r2. erver2
Permitted Values	IP_DOMAIN	
Default	time.nist.gov	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow SNTP Secondary Address	
Parameter	SettingSntpRefreshPeriod	config.xml
Description	It configures the interval (in seconds) at which the phone updates NTP server.	time and date from the
Permitted Values	NUMERIC[0,*]	
Default	3600	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow SNTP Refresh Period	

11.6.3 DST Settings

You can set DST for the desired area as required. By default, the DST is disabled. If set to Automatic, it can be adjusted automatically from the current time zone setting. The time zone and corresponding DST preconfigurations exist in the AutoDST file. If the DST is set to Automatic, the IP phone obtains the DST configuration from the AutoDST file.

11.6.3.1 DST Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure DST.

Parameter	SettingDstEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) feature.	
	0 - Disabled	
Permitted	1 - Enabled	
Values	2 - Automatic	
Default	0	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST Enable	
Parameter	SettingTimeZoneLocation	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) Location.	
Description	Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 2 (Automatic).	
Permitted Values	Strings - country or area name	
Default	Universal	



Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow Location	
Parameter	SettingDstType	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) Type. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	week - By week date - By date	
Default	week	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST Type	
Parameter	SettingDstStartDate	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) start date. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and SettingDstType is set to date	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	1	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST Start Date	
Parameter	SettingDstEndDate	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end date. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to date.	SettingDstType is set
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	30	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST End Date	
Parameter	SettingDstStartWeek	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) start week. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week.	SettingDstType is set
Permitted Values	 First week Second week Third week Fourth week Last week 	
Default	5	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST Start Date \rightarrow Week	
Parameter	SettingDstEndWeek	config.xml
Description	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end week. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week.	SettingDstType is set



	1 - First week	
Dormittod	2 - Second week	
Values	3 - Third week	
	4 - Fourth week	
	5 - Last week	
Default	5	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST End Date \rightarrow Week	
Parameter	SettingDstStartHour	config.xml
	It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) start hour.	
Description	Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day.	SettingDstType is set
Permitted Values	NUMERIC[0,23]	
Default	0	
Web UI	Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow DST Start Date \rightarrow Hour	
Parameter	SettingDstEndHour	config.xml
Parameter	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour.	config.xml
Parameter Description	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day.	config.xml SettingDstType is set
Parameter Description Permitted Values	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day. NUMERIC[0,23]	config.xml SettingDstType is set
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	SettingDstEndHourIt configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour.Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day.NUMERIC[0,23]23	config.xml SettingDstType is set
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI	SettingDstEndHourIt configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour.Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day.NUMERIC[0,23]23Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → Hour	config.xml SettingDstType is set
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	SettingDstEndHourIt configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour.Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day.NUMERIC[0,23]23Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → HourSettingDstOffset	config.xml SettingDstType is set config.xml
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day. NUMERIC[0,23] 23 Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → Hour SettingDstOffset It configures the offset time (in minutes) of Daylight Saving Time (Interview)	config.xml SettingDstType is set config.xml DST).
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day. NUMERIC[0,23] 23 Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → Hour SettingDstOffset It configures the offset time (in minutes) of Daylight Saving Time (IND) Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled)	config.xml SettingDstType is set config.xml DST).
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day. NUMERIC[0,23] 23 Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → Hour SettingDstOffset It configures the offset time (in minutes) of Daylight Saving Time (INOTE: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) NUMERIC[-300,300]	config.xml SettingDstType is set config.xml DST).
Parameter Description Permitted Values Default Web UI Parameter Description Permitted Values Default	SettingDstEndHour It configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) end hour. Note: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) and to week or day. NUMERIC[0,23] 23 Setting → Time & Date → DST End Date → Hour SettingDstOffset It configures the offset time (in minutes) of Daylight Saving Time (INOTE: It works only if "SettingDstEnable" is set to 1 (Enabled) NUMERIC[-300,300] 60	config.xml SettingDstType is set config.xml DST).

11.6.4 Manual Configuration of Time and Date

You can configure the time and date manually if the phone cannot obtain the time and date from the NTP time server via Web or Phone UI.

• Configuration via Web UI

Alcatel·Lucen Enterprise	nt 🕢	Web Based Management M5		
	⊒	Time&Date		
(i) Status	^	Time&Date		
Version		SNTP Address:	time.google.com	0
Accounts		SNTP Secondary Address:	time.nist.gov	0
Network		SNTP Refresh Period:	3600	0
S Account	~	Manual Date:	2021-11-09	0
Network	~	Manual Time:	© 12:00:35	0
Provision	~	Time Zone:	0 - GMT,UTC,Universal,Abidjan,Accra,Ban	0
👸 Phone Keys	~	DST Enable:	Disable	0
🔅 Settings	~	Date Format:	WWW MMM DD V	0
Time&Date		Time Format:	TIME	0
Call Display				
Audio				Submit

• Configuration via Phone UI

You can set date and time manually on phone UI by path: Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow General \rightarrow Manual Settings



11.6.5 Time and Date Format Configuration

You can customize the time and date by choosing between a variety of time and date formats, including options to date format with the day, month, or year, and time format in 12 hours or 24 hours, or you can also customize the date format as required.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure time and date format.

Parameter	SettingTimeFormat	config.xml
Description	It configures the time format.	
Permitted Values	0: Hour 12. The time will be displayed in 12-hour format with AM or PM 1: Hour 24. The time will be displayed in 24-hour format (for example, 2 14:00).	specified. 2:00 PM displays as



Default	0		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow Time Format		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Time and Date \rightarrow Time		
Parameter	DateFormat config.xml		
Description	It configures the date format.		
	0 - WWW MMM DD		
	1 - DD-MMM-YY		
	2 - YYYY-MM-DD		
	3 - DD/MM/YYYY		
	4 - MM/DD/YY		
Permitted	5 - DD MMM YYYY		
Values	6 - WWW DD MMM		
	7 - MM DD WWW		
	8 - YY-MM-DD		
	9 - YYYY/MM/DD		
	10 - YY/MM/DD		
	11 - YYYY MM DD		
Default	0		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow Date Format		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Time and Date \rightarrow Date		

You can configure the time and date format through WEB or on phone UI.

Configure Time & Date Format through WEB

Alcatel·Luce Enterprise	nt 🕖	Web Based Management M5		
	Ē	Time&Date		
G Status	^	Time&Date		
Version		SNTP Address:	time.google.com	0
Accounts		SNTP Secondary Address:	time.nist.gov	0
Network		SNTP Refresh Period:	3600	0
密 Account	~	Manual Date:	2021-11-09	0
Network	~	Manual Time:	© 12:00:35	0
よ Provision	~	Time Zone:	0 - GMT,UTC,Universal,Abidjan,Accra,Ban	0
🚰 Phone Keys	~	DST Enable:	Disable	0
🌣 Settings	^	Date Format:	WWW MMM DD v	0
Time&Date		Time Format:	TIME	0
Call Display				Submit
Audio				Oublink



• Configure Time & Date Format on phone UI

You can set date and time format manually on phone UI by path: Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Time & Date \rightarrow Time & Date Format

Tir	ne & Date Format	
Date:	DD MMM YYYY	<>
Time:	12 Hour	< >
Back	Switch S	Save

11.7 Key As Send

Key As Send allows you to assign the pound key ("#") or asterisk key ("*") as the Send key.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the Key As Send feature.

Parameter	FeatureKeyAsSend	config.xml
Description	It configures the "#" or "*" key as the Send key.	
Permitted Values	 0: Disabled. Neither "#" nor "*" can be used as the Send key. 1: # key. The pound key is used as the Send key. 2: * key. The asterisk key is used as the Send key. 	
Default	1	
Web UI	Features → General	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Key as Send	

11.8 Bluetooth

The ALE Myriad Series M7/M8 phones support Bluetooth. You can pair and connect a Bluetooth Headset or Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone with the IP phone. After connecting the Bluetooth-Enabled mobile phone, you can choose to synchronize the mobile contacts to the IP phone. It is only applicable to the M7/M8 phones.

You can activate or deactivate the Bluetooth mode, and personalize the Bluetooth device name for the IP phone. The pre-configured Bluetooth device name will be displayed in the scanning list of other devices. The Bluetooth device name helps the other Bluetooth devices to identify and pair with your IP phone.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Bluetooth.

Parameter	SettingBluetoothDeviceName	config.xml
Description	It configures the Bluetooth device name. Note: It works only for the M7/M8 phones.	



Permitted Values	Strings		
Default	M7 DeskPhone/M8 DeskPhone		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Bluetooth \rightarrow Edit My Device Info		
Parameter	SettingBluetoothReconnectMode	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the phone to prompt users to confirm the reconnection request from the Bluetooth device. Note: It works only for the M7 phone.		
Permitted Values	0 - no auto-connect 1 - low sensitive auto-connect		
Default	1		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Bluetooth \rightarrow BT Smart Phone Connected Mode		
Parameter	SettingBluetoothEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the Bluetooth feature. Note: It works only for the M8 phone.		
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable		
Default	true		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Bluetooth \rightarrow Bluetooth Enable		

11.9 Handset/Headset/Speakerphone Mode

The ALE Myriad Series phones support three ways to place/answer a call: using the handset, using the headset or using the speakerphone. You can choose the frequently used audio device as required.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure handset/headset/speakerphone mode.

Parameter	SettingRingDevice	config.xml
Description	It configures the SettingRingDevice.	
Permitted Values	0 - handsfree 1 - headset 2 - handsfree_plus_headset	
Default	0	
Web UI	Settings → Ringing	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow Sound \rightarrow Ringing \rightarrow Ringing Device	

You need to press Headset program key to activate/deactivate Headset function for the ALE Myriad Series phones. If the Headset is in use, Headset icon will be displayed as red.





Note: Regarding how to configure Headset program key, please refer to DSS Keys chapter.

11.10 Programmable Keys

The ALE Myriad Series phones support programmable Keys in phone and EM Keys in AOM module. You can configure different functions to programmable keys. This section explains how to configure programmable keys and EM Keys.

11.10.1 Supported Programmable Keys

The following table lists the number of programmable keys you can configure for each phone model:

Phone Model	Programmable Keys	EM Keys
МЗ	20	N/A
M5	28	N/A
M7	28	N/A
M8	36	N/A

11.10.2 Supported Programmable Key Types

The supported key function types are varied by programmable keys and EM keys.

For M8, 19-XML Browser is not supported.

ID	Programmable Key Types
0	N/A
1	SpeedDial
2	BLF List
3	Do Not Disturb
4	Directory
5	VoiceMail
6	Conference
7	Forward
8	Transfer
9	Group Listening
10	Headset

11	Hot Desking
12	Phone Lock
13	Prefix
14	DTMF
15	Direct Pickup
16	Group Pickup
17	Call Park
18	Recall
19	XML Browser
21	Intercom
22	Retrieve Park
23	AudioHub
24	Private Hold
58	Hold
59	BLF
60	Account
61	USB Recording
62	Broadsoft Recording
63	Dispostion Code
64	Emergency Escalation
65	Customer Orignated Trace
66	Paging
67	Paging List
68	Mobile Account
69	Hoteling
70	Push To Talk
71	Logout
72	Network Call List
73	Network Contacts
74	Network Message List
75	Call Waiting

11.10.3 Programmable Keys

You can customize programmable keys on the phone to enable users to access frequently used functions. If your phone does not have a specific hard key, you can create a soft key. For example, if the phone does not have a Do Not Disturb hard key, you can create a Do Not Disturb soft key. The programmable key takes effect only when the IP phone is idle.



11.10.3.1 Programmable Keys Configuration

In R130 release, programmable keys layout of the ALE Myriad Series phones is changed to tree arrangement.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure programmable keys.

Note: For M8, 19-XML Browser is not supported.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml
Description	It configures key feature for a specific programmable key.	
Description	Note: X can be 1-20 for M3, 1-28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.	
	0 - Not Used	
	1 - Speed Dial	
	59 - BLF	
	2 - BLF List	
	3 - Do Not Disturb	
	4 - Directory	
	5 - VoiceMail	
	6 - Conference	
	7 - Forward	
	8 - Transfer	
	9 - Group Listening	
	10 - HeadSet	
	11 - Hot Desking	
	12 - Phone Lock	
	13 - Prefix	
	14 - DTMF	
Permitted	15 - Direct Pickup	
Values	16 - Group Pickup	
	17 - Call Park	
	18 - Recall	
	19 - XML Browser	
	21 - Intercom	
	22 - Retrieve Park	
	23 - AudioHub	
	24 - Private Hold	
	42 - ACD	
	58 - Hold	
	60 - Account	
	61 - Usb Recording	
	62 - Broadsoft Recording	
	63 - Dispostion Code	
	64 - Emergency Escalation	
	65 - Customer Orignated Trace	
	66 - Paging	



	67 - Paging List	
	68 - Mobile Account	
	69 - Hoteling	
	70 - Push To Talk	
	71 - Logout	
	72 - Network Call List	
	73 - Network Contacts	
	74 - Network Message List	
	75 - Call Waiting	
Dofault	0	
Delauli	Note: For M8, 19 - XML Browser is not supported.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Phone UI	Long press softkey to enter programmable key configuration me	enu.
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml
Description	It configures the desired account to apply the programmable key	y feature.
	Note: X can be 1-20 for M3, 1-28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.	
	1 - Account 1	
	2 - Account 2	
	3 - Account 3	
Permitted	4 - Account 4	
Values	5 - Account 5	
	6 - Account 6	
	7 - Account 7	
	8 - Account 8	
	N - Account N (N is 9-20, only for M8)	
Default	1	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Keys	
Phone UI	Long press softkey to enter programmable key configuration me	enu.
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml
	It configures the label displayed on the phone screen for a spec	ific programmable key.
Description	This is an optional configuration.	
	Note : X can be 1-20 for M3, 1-28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	empty	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Keys	
Phone UI	Long press softkey to enter programmable key configuration me	enu.
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml
Description	It configures the value for some programmable key features.	

	For example, when you assign the Speed Dial to the programmable key, this parameter is used to specify the contact number you want to dial out. It is also used to specify the contact number with the DTMF sequence. The contact number and DTMF sequence are separated by commas. Note: You need to configure this parameter when "programablekey.X.type" is set to 1, 59, 5, 14, 13, 15, 16,17,19,21,22 or 73.			
Permitted	X can be 1-20 for M3, 1-28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.			
Values	String within 64 characters			
Default	empty			
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Keys			
Phone UI	Long press softkey to enter programmable key configuration menu.			
Parameter	ProgramKeyXExtension config.xml			
Description	For BLF feature: It configures the pickup code. Note: It is only applicable when "programablekey.X.type" is set X can be 1-20 for M3, 1-28 for M5/M7 and 1-36 for M8.	to 59.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters			
Default	empty			
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Keys			
Phone UI	Long press softkey to enter programmable key configuration me	enu.		

11.10.3.2 Dynamic Keys Configuration

This feature supports configuring the programming hard keys and soft keys such as key Redial/key Hold/key conference and so on.

Users can configure these keys for custom functions such as Speed Dial/DND/Forward and so on.

The *** in the table will be replaced by Key Name in the actual database.

The feature can be configured by the following parameters in the configuration file:

Parameter	DynamicSoftKeyXType	config.xml
Description	It configures the key type for a specific programmable key.	
Description	Note: X can be 1- 4 for M3/M5/M7, or 1-5 for M8.	
	0 - Not Used	
	1 - Speed Dial	
	3 - Do Not Disturb	
Downsitted	4 - Directory	
Values	7 - Forward	
Values	10 - Headset	
	11 - Hot Desking	
	12 - Phone Lock	
	13 - Prefix	



	18 - Recall		
	19 - XML Browser		
	21 - Intercom		
	23 - Audio Hub		
	101 - Menu		
	102 - History		
	103 - Status		
	104 - Login		
Dofault	0		
Delaun	Note: For M8, 19 - XML Browser is not supported.		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic Key		
Parameter	DynamicSoftKeyXAccount	config.xml	
Description	It configures the desired account to apply the programmable key	y feature.	
Description	Note: X can be 1- 4 for M3/M5/M7, or 1-5 for M8.		
	1 - Account 1		
	2 - Account 2		
	3 - Account 3		
	4 - Account 4		
Permitted Values	5 - Account 5		
Values	6 - Account 6		
	7 - Account 7		
	8 - Account 8		
	N - Account N (N is 9-20, only for M8)		
Default	1		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic Softkey		
Parameter	DynamicSoftKeyXLabel	config.xml	
	It configures the label displayed on the phone screen for a spec	ific programmable key.	
Description	This is an optional configuration.		
	Note: X can be 1- 4 for M3/M5/M7, or 1-5 for M8.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key		
Parameter	DynamicSoftKeyXNumber	config.xml	
Description	It configures the value for some programmable key features.		
Description	Note: X can be 1- 4 for M3/M5/M7, or 1-5 for M8.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key		



Parameter	DynamicSoftKeyXExtension	config.xml
	This configuration is not applicable for programmable hard key t	ypes.
Description	Note: X can be 1- 4 for M3/M5/M7, or 1-5 for M8.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key	
Parameter	DynamicKey***Type	config.xml
Description	It configures the key type for a specific programmable key.	
Permitted Values	0 - Not Used 1 - Speed Dial 3 - Do Not Disturb 4 - Directory 7 - Forward 10 - Headset 11 - Hot Desking 12 - Phone Lock 13 - Prefix 18 - Recall 19 - XML Browser 21 - Intercom 23 - Audio Hub 101 - Menu 102 - History 103 - Status	
Default	0	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic Key	
Parameter	DynamicKey***Account	config.xml
Description	It configures the desired account to apply the programmable key	y feature.
Permitted Values	 1 - Account 1 2 - Account 2 3 - Account 3 4 - Account 4 5 - Account 5 6 - Account 6 7 - Account 7 8 - Account 8 N - Account N (N is 9-20, only for M8) 	
Default	1	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic Softkey	



Parameter	DynamicKey***Label	config.xml
Description	It configures the label displayed on the phone screen for a spec This is an optional configuration.	ific programmable key.
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key	
Parameter	DynamicKey***Number	config.xml
Description	It configures the value for some programmable key features.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key	
Parameter	DynamicKey***Extension	config.xml
Description	This configuration is not applicable for programmable hard key t	types.
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Dynamic key	

The Key Names supported are listed as follows:

Note: For M8, conference hard key is replaced by headset key. And VolUp/ VolDown keys are not available for M8.

Key Name	Default Type	Default Account	Default Label	Default Number	Default Extension
Redial	N/A	1			
Release	N/A	1			
Hold	N/A	1			
Mute	N/A	1			
Transfer	N/A	1			
Message	N/A	1			
Conference	N/A	1			
Handsfree	N/A	1			
Headset	N/A	1			
Up	N/A	1			
Down	N/A	1			
Left	N/A	1			
Right	N/A	1			



ОК	N/A	1		
Cancel	N/A	1		
VolUp	N/A	1		
VolDown	N/A	1		

11.10.3.3 EM Keys Configuration

The Alcatel-Lucent Enterprise SMART Expansion Module EM20/EM200 is a deskphone accessory, which extends Myriad IP phones' functionality.

The parameters which are configured for EM20/EM200 in the configuration template are described as follows:

	AomXProgKey[1,200]Type	
Parameter	Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones support connecting up to	config.xml
	3 expansion modules. (3*EM20,3*EM200) (X=1-3)	
Description	It configures the key type for a specific EM key.	
	0 - Not Used	
	1 - Speed Dial	
	59 - BLF	
	2 - BLF List	
	3 - Do Not Disturb	
	4 - Directory	
	5 - VoiceMail	
	6 - Conference	
	7 - Forward	
	8 - Transfer	
	9 - Group Listening	
	10 - HeadSet	
	11 - Hot Desking	
Permitted	12 - Phone Lock	
Values	13 - Prefix	
	14 - DTMF	
	15 - Direct Pickup	
	16 - Group Pickup	
	17 - Call Park	
	18 - Recall	
	19 - XML Browser	
	21 - Intercom	
	22 - Retrieve Park	
	23 - AudioHub	
	24 - Private Hold	
	42 - ACD	
	58 - Hold	
	60 - Account	



	61 - Usb Recording	
	62 - Broadsoft Recording	
	63 - Dispostion Code	
	64 - Emergency Escalation	
	65 - Customer Orignated Trace	
	66 - Paging	
	67 - Paging List	
	68 - Mobile Account	
	69 - Hoteling	
	70 - Push To Talk	
	71 - Logout	
	72 - Network Call List	
	73 - Network Contacts	
	74 - Network Message List	
Dofault	0	
Delault	Note: For M8, XML Browser is not supported.	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key \rightarrow EM1/EM2/EM3	
	AomXProgKey[1,200]Account	
Parameter	Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones support connecting up to 3 expansion modules. (3xEM20,3xEM200) (X=1-3)	config.xml
Description	It configures the desired account to apply the EM key feature.	
	1 - Account 1	
	2 - Account 2	
	3 - Account 3	
Downsitte d	4 - Account 4	
Values	5 - Account 5	
Valueo	6 - Account 6	
	7 - Account 7	
	8 - Account 8	
	N - Account N (N is 9-20, only for M8)	
Default	1	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key \rightarrow EM1/EM2/EM3	
	AomXProgKey[1,200]Label	
Parameter	Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones support connecting up to	config.xml
	3 expansion modules. (3xEM20,3xEM200) (X=1-3)	
Description	It configures the label displayed on the phone screen for a specific	the EM key.
Description	This is an optional configuration.	
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Keys \rightarrow EM1/EM2/EM3	

	AomXProgKey[1,200]Number		
Parameter	Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones support connecting up to 3 expansion modules. (3xEM20,3xEM200) (X=1-3)config.xml		
	It configures the value for some EM key features.		
Description For example, when you assign the Speed Dial to the EM key, this parameter specify the contact number you want to dial out.			
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Keys \rightarrow EM1/EM2/EM3		
	AomXProgKey[1,200]Extension		
Parameter	Note: The ALE Myriad Series phones support connecting up to 3 expansion modules. (3xEM20,3xEM200) (X=1-3)	config.xml	
Description	For BLF feature:		
Description	It configures the pickup code.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key \rightarrow EM1/EM2/EM3		

11.11 Wallpaper

Wallpaper is a picture which is used as the background of the IP phones. The phones have 5 default pictures. And the user can also change it to custom wallpaper using personal pictures. The wallpaper is only applicable to M5/M7 phones.

11.11.1 Wallpaper Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to change the wallpaper.

Parameter	SettingWallpaperUploadUrl config.xml		
Description	It configures the access URL of the custom wallpaper picture.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Wallpaper upload		
Parameter	SettingWallpaperDelete config.xml		
Description	The custom image file name which the user wants to delete.		
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters, for example: custom.png		
Default	Blank		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Wallpaper upload (delete the picture which is selected)		
Parameter	SettingWallpaperDisplay config.xml		

Description	Custom wallpaper image file name
Permitted Values	String within 64 characters
Default	default.png
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Current Wallpaper

11.11.2 Custom Wallpaper Picture Limit

The wallpaper picture format must meet the following requirements:

Phone Model	Format	Resolution	Single File Size
M5/M7	PNG/JPG/JPEG/BMP	320 * 240	1MB
M8	PNG/JPG/JPEG/BMP	800 * 480	1MB

11.12 Call Display

Call Display is used in phone ringing, calling process, hold and other scenarios. This function is mainly used by users to configure the full name display method according to their own habits.

There are two main configuration items, defined as SettingCallInfoDisplayMode and SettingCallInfoDisplaySource.

- SettingCallInfoDisplayMode is used for defining the call information display mode.
- SettingCallInfoDisplaySource is used for displaying the priority of the call number.

The following table lists the	parameters	vou can use to	configure call	displav.
J				

Parameter	SettingCallInfoDisplayMode config.xml		
Description	It configures Call Display Part.		
Permitted Values	0: Name Number 1: Number Name 2: Name 3: Number 4: Full Contact Info		
Default	0		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Call Display \rightarrow Call Info Display Mode		
Parameter	SettingCallInfoDisplaySource config.xml		
Description	It configures Call Display Source.		
Permitted Values	0 - Local Directory → Remote Phone Book → LDAP Directory → Network signaling 1 - Network signaling		
Default	0		

11.13 Notification Pop-ups

This feature is used to control the popup of a new voicemail and a missed call.

• If the FeatureVmPopupEnable is set to true, the notification of voice mail and missed call will pop up when the SIP phone misses an incoming call or receives a voicemail.



• If the FeatureVmPopupEnable is set to false, the notification of voice mail and missed call will not pop up when the SIP phone misses an incoming call or receives a voicemail.

Parameter	FeatureVmPopupEnable	config.xml
Description	It configures whether to enable of disable the popup of voicemail a	and missed call.
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure notification popups.

11.14 IME Optimization

In Myriad R120 release, when the user uses an input method other than 123 (eg: abc ABC Abc 2ab...).

The phone provides an input field to prompt the user for the current input character and displays the next few characters.



11.15 Search Source List in Dialing

Search Source List in Dialing allows you to search entries from the source list when the phone is on the predialing/dialing screen. You can select the desired entry to dial out quickly.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the search source list.

11.16 Soft Key Layout

Soft key layout is used to customize the soft keys at the bottom of the phone screen for best meeting users' requirements.

In addition to specifying which soft keys to be displayed, you can also determine their display order. The configurations for soft key layout are based on call states.

11.16.1 Supported Call States and Soft Keys

The following table lists soft keys available for IP phones in different call states.

Stata	Default Value		Allowed Value
State	M3/M5/M7	M8	
Dial	Call Backspace	Call Directory	Call Backspace IME



	IME Cancel	Backspace IME Cancel	Cancel Directory History Empty
Dial Empty	Directory Empty IME Cancel	Directory Empty Empty IME Cancel	Directory History IME Cancel Empty
Transfer Dial	Blind Transfer Call Backspace Cancel	Call Directory Backspace Cancel Blind Transfer	Blind Transfer Call Backspace Cancel IME Directory History Empty
Transfer Dial Empty	Directory Empty IME Cancel	Directory Empty Empty IME Cancel	Directory History IME Cancel Empty
Conference Dial	Call Backspace IME Cancel	Call Directory Backspace IME Cancel	Call Backspace IME Cancel Directory History Empty
Conference Dial Empty	Directory Empty IME Cancel	Directory Empty Empty IME Cancel	Directory History IME Cancel Empty
Calling	Empty Empty Empty End	Empty Empty Empty Empty End	End Empty
Transferring	Transfer Empty Empty End	Transfer Empty Empty Empty End	Transfer End Empty

Call Failed	Empty Empty Empty End	New Call Empty Empty Empty End	End New Call Empty
Ringing	Take Slient Forward Reject	Take Empty Slient Forward Reject	Take Slient Forward Reject Empty
New Callin	Empty Take Reject End	Take Empty Empty Reject End	Take Reject End Empty
Conference New Callin	Empty Take Reject End	Take Empty Empty Reject End	Take Reject End Empty
Conversation	Hold Transfer Conference End	Hold Empty Transfer Conference End	Hold Transfer Conference End Swap Empty
Hold	New Call Transfer Resume End	New Call Empty Transfer Resume End	New Call Transfer Resume End Empty
Held	Empty Empty Empty End	Empty Empty Empty Empty End	End Empty
Conference	Conference Manage Hold Split End	Conference Transfer Manage Hold Split End	Conference Manage Hold Split End Transfer Empty



Conference Hold	New Call Resume Split End	New Call Empty Resume Split End	New Call Resume Split End Empty
Be Transferred	Empty Empty Empty End	Empty Empty Empty Empty End	End Empty
Multicast Paging	Hold Empty Empty End	Hold Empty Empty Empty End	Hold End Empty
Multicast Listening	Hold Empty Empty End	Hold Empty Empty Empty End	Hold End Empty

11.16.2 Soft Key Layout File Customization

xml File	States
Dial.xml	Dial; DialEmpty; TransDial; TransDialEmpty; ConfDial; ConfDialEmpty
CallOut.xml	Calling; Transferring
CallFailed.xml	CallFailed
CallIn.xml	Ringing; NewCallin; ConfNewCallin
Talking.xml	Conversation; Hold; Held; Conf; ConfHold; BeTrans; Paging; Listening

Customizing Softkey Layout File:

- Step 1: Open the template file.
- Step 2: For each soft key that you want to enable/disable, move the string from the disabled/enabled soft key list to enabled/disabled soft key list in the file or replace the Empty in the enabled soft key list.

The following shows a portion of the softkey layout file "CallIn.xml":



1	xml version="1.0"?
2	□ <ringing></ringing>
3	🛱 <enable></enable>
4	<key value="Take"></key>
5	<key value="Forward"></key>
6	<key value="Silent"></key>
7	<key value="Reject"></key>
8	-
9	<pre>Allowed></pre>
10	<key value="Take"></key>
11	<key value="Forward"></key>
12	<key value="Silent"></key>
13	<key value="Reject"></key>
14	<key value="Empty"></key>
15	-
16	<pre>L</pre>

• Step 3: Save the change and place this file on the provisioning server.

11.16.3 Softkey Layout Configuration

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the softkey layout.

Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the custom softkey layout feature.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	WEB \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Custom Softkey	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyStateList	config.xml
Description	It configures the desired call state to apply the custom softkey layout. Note: Multiple call states are separated by commas. It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Blank - all call states will use the custom softkey layout)Dial - Dial stateDialEmpty - DialEmpty stateTransDial - TransDial stateTransDialEmpty - TransDialEmpty stateConfDial - ConfDial stateConfDial - ConfDialEmpty stateCalling - Calling stateTransferring - Transferring stateCallFailed - CallFailed stateRinging - Ringing stateNewCallin - NewCallin stateConfNewCallin - ConfNewCallin stateConversation - Conversation	


	Hold - Hold	
	Held - Held	
	Conf - Conf	
	ConfHold - ConfHold	
	BeTrans - BeTrans	
	Paging - Paging	
	Listening - Listenning	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyDynamicEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the phone to display the soft keys relevant control con	ant to the features (call
Description	Note: It works only if "SottingCustomSoftkovEnable" is sot if	o truo (Enchlad)
		o true (Ellabled).
Permitted Values		
Default	true	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyDialUrl	config.xml
	It configures the access URL of the custom softkey layout file	in the Dial state.
Description	The states that the XML file contains: Dial; DialEmpty; TransE ConfDial: ConfDialEmpty	0ial; TransDialEmpty;
	Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyCallOutUrl	config.xml
	It configures the access URL of the custom softkey layout file	in the Callout state.
Description	The states that the XML file contains: Calling; Transferring	
	Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyCallFailedUrl	config.xml
	It configures the access URL of the custom softkey layout file	in the Callfailed state.
Description	The state that the XML file contains: CallFailed	
	Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyCallInUrI	config.xml

	It configures the access URL of the custom softkey layout file in the CallIn state. The states that the XML file contains: Ringing; NewCallin; ConfNewCallin		
Description			
	Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters		
Default	Blank		
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyTalkingUrl	config.xml	
Description	It configures the access URL of the custom softkey layout file in the Taking state. The states that the XML file contains: Conversation; Hold; Held; Conf; ConfHold; BeTrans; Paging; Listenning Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	URL within 511 characters		
Default	Blank		
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyDial	config.xml	
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Dial state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).		
Permitted Values	Call Backspace IME Cancel Directory History Blank - String within 511 characters		
Default	M3/M5/M7: Call;Backspace;IME;Cancel M8: Call;Directory;Backspace;IME;Cancel		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States		
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyDialEmpty	config.xml	
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the DialEmpty state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set t	to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Directory;History;IME;Cancel;Empty String within 511 characters		
Default	M3/M5/M7: Directory;Empty;IME;Cancel M8: Directory;Emoty;Empty;IME;Cancel		
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States		
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyTransDial	config.xml	
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the TransDial state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set to true (Enabled).		

Permitted	Blind Transfer;Call;Backspace;Cancel;IME;Directory;History;Empty	
values	String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Blind Transfer;Call;Backspace;Cancel M8: Call;Directoey;Backspace;Cancel;Blind Transfer	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyTransDialEmpty	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the DialEmpty state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Directory;History;IME;Cancel;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Directory;Empty;IME;Cancel M8: Directory;Empty;Empty;IME;Cancel	
Web UI	WEB-Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConfDial	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the ConfDial state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Call;Backspace;IME;Cancel;Directory;History;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Call;Backspace;IME;Cancel M8: Call;Directory;Backspace;IME;Cancel	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConfDialEmpty	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the DialEmpty state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Directory;History;IME;Cancel;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Directory;Empty;IME;Cancel M8: Directory;Empty;Empty;IME;Cancel	
Web UI	WEB \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyCalling	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Calling state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Empty;Empty;Empty;End M8: Empty;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	



Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyTransferring	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Transferring state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Transfer - Transfer End - End Empty - Empty	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Transfer;Empty;Empty;End M8: Transfer;Empty; Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	WEB \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyCallFailed	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the CallFailed state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	End;NewCall;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Empty;Empty;End M8: New Call;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyRinging	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Ringing state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Take;Slient;Forward;Reject;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Take;Silent;Forward;Reject M8: Take;Empty;Silent;Forward;Reject	
Web UI	WEB \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyNewCallin	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the NewCallin state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Take;Reject;End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Empty;Take;Reject;End M8: Take;Empty;Empty;Reject;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConfNewCallin	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the NewCallin state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	o true (Enabled).

Permitted	Take;Reject;End;Empty	
values	String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7:Empty;Take;Reject;End M8: Take;Empty;Empty;Reject;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConversation	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Conversation state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Hold;Transfer;Conference;End;Swap;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Hold;Transfer;Conference;End M8: Hold;Empty;Transfer;Conference;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyHold	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Hold state. Note: It works only if " SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	NewCall;Transfer;Resume;End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: NewCall;Transfer;Resume;End M8: New Call;Empty;Transfer;Resume;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyHeld	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Held state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Empty;Empty;Empty;End M8: Empty;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConf	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Conf state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	o true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Conference;Manage;Hold;Split;End;Transfer;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Conference;Manage;Hold;Split;End M8: Conference;Transfer;Manage;Hold;Split;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	

Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyConfHold	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Hold state Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	NewCall;Resume;Split;End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: NewCall;Resume;Split;End M8: New Call;Empty;Resume;Split;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyBeTrans	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the BeTrans state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Empty;Empty;Empty;End M8: Empty;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyPaging config.xml	
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the Paging state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set t	to true (Enabled).
Permitted Values	Hold;End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Hold;Empty;Empty;End M8: Hold;Empty;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	
Parameter	SettingCustomSoftkeyListening	config.xml
Description	It configures custom Softkey in the paging Listening state. Note: It works only if "SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (Enabled).	
Permitted Values	Hold;End;Empty String within 511 characters	
Default	M3/M5/M7: Hold;Empty;Empty;End M8: Hold;Empty;Empty;Empty;End	
Web UI	Settings \rightarrow Softkey Layout \rightarrow Call States	

11.16.4 Example: Setting the Soft Keys Layout in Talking State

The following example shows the configuration for setting the soft key layout in the talking state.

Customize a softkey layout file "Talking.xml" and place this file on the provisioning server

"http://10.11.5.140".



Example:

<setting value="true" id=" SettingCustomSoftkeyEnable " override="true"/> <setting value="http://10.11.5.140/Talking.xml" id="SettingCustomSoftkeyTalkingUrl " override="true"/> The states that the XML file contains: Conversation; Hold; Held; Conf; ConfHold; BeTrans; Paging; Listening After provisioning, you can use the enabled soft keys during a call.

12. Advanced Features

12.1 Audio Hub

The ALE Myriad Series M3/M5/M7 DeskPhones can act as an external audio device of a PC. When a PC plays audio application or video application or plays music, the voice can be transmitted to the ALE Myriad Series phones. The audio hub playing music can be controlled to play or pause by a programmable key named Audio Hub.

USB-C port supports Audio Hub by default.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support Audio Hub through BT, contact sync, audio transmission and call control.

12.1.1 AudioHub Programmable Key Configuration via Web UI

You can configure the AudioHub programmable key via the Web UI path Phone Keys \rightarrow Program key and setting the programmable key's type to Audio Hub.



12.1.2 AudioHub Programmable Key Configuration via Phone UI

You can configure the AudioHub programmable key via Phone UI by long pressing a programmable key and then setting the programmable key's type to Audio Hub.

Programmable Key			
Кеу Туре	Audio H	ub 🔇	
Label			
Back	Switch	Save	

To use Audio Hub from USB-A port, you can change USB mode from Phone UI via path: Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow USB.



If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot for the change to take effect.

USB Mode			
USB-A		Audio	Hub <>
USB-C		Host <>	
Back		Switch	Save

Note: This configuration is not available for the M8 Phone.

12.1.3 AudioHub Programmable Key Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the AudioHub programmable key.

Parameter	UsbAMode	config.xml	
Description	It configures the USB-A mode. It can be set to Host which can plugin audio accessories such as USB headset and USB external handsfree or set to Audio Hub which can be regarded as PC's sound equipment. Note: This configuration is not available for the M8 Phone.		
Permitted Values	0 - Host 1 - Audio Hub		
Default	0		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow USB		
Parameter	UsbCMode config.xml		
Description	It configures the USB-C mode. It can be set to Host which can plugin audio accessories such as USB headset and USB external handsfree or set to Audio Hub which can be regarded as PC's sound equipment.		
Permitted Values	0 - Host 1 - Audio Hub		
Default	1		
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Basic Setting \rightarrow USB		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml	
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	for M3 or 1~28 for	
Permitted Values	23 - AudioHub		
Default	0		
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and select Key	Type as Audio Hub.	

Web UI	Phone Keys → Program key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel config.xml		
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 for M3 or 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted Values	strings		
Default	Blank		
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and input strings for Label to define a name.		
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		

12.1.4 AudioHub via BT Programmable Key Configuration through Phone UI

After the M7 DeskPhone connects with a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can make and receive mobile calls on the IP phone, and hold/retrieve/end mobile calls from the IP phone. You can also use your IP phone as a Bluetooth speaker for your mobile phone.

When a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth, the phone UI will generate a mobile account programmable key automatically. You can also long press a programmable key to manually configure a mobile account programmable key.



12.1.5 AudioHub via BT Programmable Key Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure the AudioHub function.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3 or 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	
Permitted Values	68 - Mobile Account	
Default	0	
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as Mobile Account.	
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key	

Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 for M3 or 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and input strings for Label to define a name	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	

12.2 X-party Conference

The ALE Myriad Series M3/M5/M7 DeskPhones have the capability to launch a 5-party conference by local.

The M8 phone have the capability to launch a 12-party conference by local.

Note: When the phone audio codec is configured as Opus + Super Wide Band, it only supports 4-party conference. When the phone audio codec is configured as Opus + Wide Band, it only supports 10-party conference.

After establishing 3-party conference, users can press 'Conf' button to add a new user then press 'Join' button to merge the new user to current conference.

The phones support split/remove during conference.

The improvements include:

- Allow an incoming call when there is an active conference
- Split conference to separated hold calls
- Remove conference participants

The menu in conference state has changed. It has 6 menus now and "Split" & "Manage" are added.



12.2.1 X-party Conference Configuration via Web UI

You can configure local conference via the Web UI path: Features \rightarrow SIP.

M3/M5/M7: The following figure shows the 5-party conference configuration.

	Web Based Management M7		
Ē	SIP		
Provision	SIP		
🚰 Phone Keys 🗸 🗸	Register Retry Time:	300	0
Settings 🗸 🗸	Local SIP Port:	5060	0
Features	Local SIP Secure Port:	5061	0
General	Local SRTP Port:	30000	0
Forward	Local SRTCP Port:	30001	0
DND	Local RTP Port:	6000	0
Intercom	Local RTCP Port:	40	0
Multicast Paging	Audio QoS (0~63) :	46	0
HotLine	SIP Qos (0~63) :	40	0
ACD	SIP Max Call:	4	0
Sip	Local Conference Enable:	• •	
Action URL	Local Conference Max Party:	5	0

M8: The following figure shows the 12-party conference configuration.

Alcatel-Lucent 🕖	Web Based Management M8		
E	SIP		
Provision ~	SIP		
🚜 Phone Keys 🚽	Register Retry Time:	300	۲
🔅 Settings 🗠	Local SIP Port	5060	0
Features	Local SIP Secure Port	5061	•
General	Local SRTP Port:	30000	۲
Forward	Local SRTCP Port	30001	0
DND	Local RTP Port:	6000	0
Intercom	Local RTCP Port	6001	0
Multicast Paging	Audio QoS (0-63)	46	0
Hotline	SIP Qos (0-63)	40	0
ACD	SIP Max Call:	11	0
Sip	Local Conference Enable:	۲	
Action URL	Local Conference Max Party:	12	۲

12.2.2 X-party Conference Configuration via Phone UI

5-party conference:

Ð	1/1	Confe	rence	16:07		Ð	2/2	Conve	rsation	00:07		Ð	1/1	Confe	rence	16:59	
٩.					Ç	٩.					O	٩.					Ç
			2												2		
		Confe	rence					100	015					Confe	erence		
		Memb	oers: 3		34			100	015		34			Memb	oers: 4		34
Co	onf	Manage	Hold	М	ore	Но	old	Transfer	Join	E	nd	Man	age	Hold	Split	End	conf

12-party conference:



12.2.3 X-party conference Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure X-party conference.

Parameter	SIPLocalConfEnable	config.xml
-----------	--------------------	------------



Description	It enables or disables local conference function.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Sip	
Parameter	SIPMaxCall	config.xml
Description	It defines the max call capacity of the phone.	
Permitted Values	M3/M5/M7: 1-4 M8: 1-11	
Default	M3/M5/M7: 2 M8: 11	
Web UI	Features → Sip	
Parameter	LocalConfPartyMax	config.xml
Description	It defines the max party capacity of a phone conference.	
Permitted Values	M3/M5/M7: 3-5 M8: 3-12	
Default	M3/M5/M7: 3 M8: 12	
Web UI	Features → Sip	

12.3 Hot Desking

The ALE Myriad Series phones all support Hot Desking feature with the same behavior.

Hot desking feature is working for a shared phone which can be used when employees are not in their office and with no phone in hand. Then they can log in a shared phone by hot desking feature. Hot desking allows the user to clear pre-registration configurations of all accounts on the IP phone and then login to their own user account.

On the shared phone, you first need to assign a Hot Desking key.

Alcatel·Lucer Enterprise	nt 🕖	Web Based M	anagemer	nt M	5				Using default pas
	Ξ	Program key	,						
 Status 	^	Program Keys	EM1 E	EM2	EM3				
Version									
Accounts		Кеу	Туре		Account		Value	Label	Extension
Network		Key1	Account	~	Account1	~			
🗟 Account	~	Key2	Account	~	Account2	~			
Wetwork	~	Кеу3	Account	~	Account3	~			
🖡 Provision	~	Key4	Hot Desking	~	Account1	~			
- Phone Kove	^	Key5	HeadSet	~	Account1	~			
		Key6	Not Used	~	Account1	~			
Program key		Key7	Not Used	~	Account1	~			
Dynamic key		Key8	Not Used	~	Account1	~			

12.3.1 Hot Desking Key Configuration via Web UI

12.3.2 Hot Desking Key Configuration via Phone UI

Long press a program key more than 2s and select the Key Type as Hot Desking.

Programmable Key							
Key Type Hot Desking 👀							
Label		Hot Desking					
Back	Bkspc	123	Save				

Press program key to activate Hot Desking for the ALE Myriad Series phones.



Login in the number which needs to be registered in myriad phone with correct password.

	Hot D	esking				
Number		123456				
Password	ł	****				
Back	Bkspc	123	Save			

12.3.3 Hot Desking Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure hot desking.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	for M3 or 1~28 for
Permitted Values	11 - Hot Desking	
Default	0	
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and select Key	Type as Hot Desking.
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	for M3 or 1~28 for
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one programkey, then long press it for 2s, and input strings name	s for label to define a
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	

12.4 Intercom

Intercom is a useful feature in an office environment to quickly connect with the operator or the secretary. You can press the intercom key to place a call to a contact that will be answered automatically on the contact's phone as long as the contact is in idle state or during an active call.



12.4.1 Intercom Key Configuration via Web UI

Alcatel·Lucent 🐠	Web Based N	lanagement	M5			Using default pass	
E Provision ^	Program Key	/S					
Auto Provision	Program Keys	EM1 EM2	EM3				
TR069	Key	Туре	Account	Value	Label	Extension	
Phone Keys	Key1	Account	Account1	~			
Program Keys	Key2	HeadSet v	Account1	~)			
Dynamic Softkey	Key3	Account	Account2	×			
Setting 🗸 🗸	Key4	Intercom	Account1	× .			
ž⊟ Features ∧	Key5	Account	Account3	×			
Forward	Key6	Not Used ~	Account1	~			
DND	Kou7	Not Head	Account1	~			

12.4.2 Outgoing Intercom Configuration via Phone UI

Long press a program key more than 2s, select the Key Type as Intercom, and then fill in the corresponding settings.

Programmable Key							
Кеу Туре		Intercom					
Account:		Account 1					
Label		to Amy					
Value:		1107					
Back	Bkspc	123	Save				

12.4.3 Outgoing Intercom Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure intercom for outgoing call.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType config.xml					
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3 or 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.					
Permitted Values	21 - Intercom					
Default	0					
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as Intercom.					
Web UI	Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml				



Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be number for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	r 1~20 for M3 or 1~28
Permitted	1~8	
Values	Note : For M8, the permitted values can be 1~20.	
Default	1	
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and select the account intended to use intercom.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel config.xml	
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~2 M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	0 for M3 or 1~28 for
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and then input label name.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml
Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M 1~36 for M8.	3 or 1~28 for M5/M7 and
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one program key, then long press it for 2s, and input the other this program key.	outgoing call number for
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	

12.4.4 Incoming Intercom Configuration via Phone UI

You can configure incoming intercom via the Phone UI path Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Intercom by selecting one account and entering the intercom setting.

Intercom			
Allow	Enabled	< >	
Mute	Disabled	4	
Tone	Enabled	< >	
Barge	Disabled	4 <>	
Back	Switch Save		



12.4.5 Incoming Intercom Configuration via Web UI

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖 Web Based Management | M5 Œ Intercom 窗 Account Intercom Overwork ? Account: Account1 Provision Enable Intercom: • 2 🚰 Phone Keys 0 Intercom Mute: Settings • • Intercom Tone: E Features Intercom Barge: 0 General Call-info ~ ? Outgoing Intercom Method: Forward Submit DND Intercom

You can configure incoming intercom via the Web UI path: Features \rightarrow Intercom.

12.4.6 Incoming Intercom Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure intercom for an incoming call.

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for	or M3/M5/M7, 1-20 for M8
---	--------------------------

Parameter	AccountXIntercomEnable	config.xml
Description	If it is set to true, the phone may auto answer an incoming call if requested by SIPUA layer.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Feature \rightarrow Intercom	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Intercom \rightarrow Enable Intercom	
Parameter	AccountXIntercomMuteEnable config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables when the phone auto answers an intercom call. It will mute.	
Permitted	false - disable	
Values	true - enable	
Default	false	
Phone UI	Menu → Features → Intercom	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Intercom \rightarrow Intercom Mute	
Parameter	AccountXIntercomToneEnable config.xml	

Description	It enables or disables when the phone auto answers an intercom of warning tone.	call. It will play a
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Intercom	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Intercom \rightarrow Intercom Tone	
Parameter	AccountXIntercomBargeEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables when the phone auto answers a second intercom call. It will hold the previous and answer the second.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Intercom	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Intercom \rightarrow Intercom Barge	
Parameter	AccountXOutgoingIntercomMethod	config.xml
Description	It configures the type of intercom for account.	
Permitted Values	0 - Call-info 1 - Alert-info 2 - Answer-mode	
Default	0	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Features \rightarrow Intercom	
Web UI	Features \rightarrow Intercom \rightarrow Outgoing Intercom Method	

12.5 Push-To-Talk

PTT (Push-To-Talk) is the same as Intercom. It is another kind of Intercom. The main difference is that PTT feature needs long pressing the key to establish a call and release key to release the call, while Intercom is a one-click key.

Note: A Key Type "PTT" is applicable to Program Key/EM Key and the key type ID is 70.

12.6 Voicemail

Voicemail is an application which can save voice messages from other users when the phone is busy or unavailable. The user can also send messages to other users by his voicemail box.

12.6.1 Voicemail Configuration via Phone UI

You can view the Voicemail via the Phone UI path: Menu \rightarrow Message \rightarrow Voicemail \rightarrow View Voicemail, and also can set voice mail number by path: Menu \rightarrow Message \rightarrow Voicemail \rightarrow Set Voicemail Number.



View Voicemail			Set Voicem	ail Numbe	r	
1115	0 new(s)		1115			
10004	3 new(s)		10004		*97	
10005	1 new(s)		10005		*97	
oxe8001	0 new(s)		oxe8001		4444	
Back		Enter	Back	Bkspc	123	Save

12.6.2 Voicemail Configuration via Web UI

You can configure voicemail via Web UI in Account Advanced setting.

← → C A Not secure https://135.251.222.69/#/account/advance				
	Web Based	d Management M5		
E		Advanced		
Accounts		Advanced		
Network		Account	Account1	
🗟 Account	~	Account.	Account	
Basic		Voice Mail Number:		0
		Message Waiting Indication URI:		0
Codec		N-conference URI:		0
Advanced		Server Tune:	Default	0
Network		ociver type.		
	,	DTMF Mode:	RFC2833 ~	0
		SRTP Working Mode:	None ~	0
Phone Keys	`	Keep Alive:	0	
Program key		Keep Alive Timer	40	0
Dynamic key				U
		Session Timer:	0	0

12.6.3 Voicemail Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure intercom for incoming call.

Note: X means	account ID ar	nd it can be	number 1~	8 for N	13/M5/M7.	and 1-2	20 for N	/18.
	account ib ai			0.01.11			-0 101 11	

Parameter	AccountXVmNumber	config.xml
Description	It configures voicemail number for accountX.	
Permitted Values	string	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Menu \rightarrow Message \rightarrow Voicemail \rightarrow Set Voicemail Number	
Web UI	Account → Advanced	

Parameter	AccountXMwiUri	config.xml
Description	It configures message waiting indication server address for account. It enables or disables phone to pop up the message notification when receiving new voicemail.	
Permitted Values	string	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Account \rightarrow Advanced	

12.7 BLF

The ALE Myriad Series phones support BLF feature. BLF (Busy Lamp field) is a function which can monitor another phone number's call status and can display the status on the BLF programkey LED. You can also make speed dial call to the monitored phone number.

For the M3/M5/M7 phone, the LED status for BLF feature is shown as below:

LED Status	Description
On (Blue)	Subscribe successfully and the monitored user is idle.
Fast-flashing Blue	The monitored user receives an incoming call.
Slow-flashing Blue	The monitored user is talking. The monitored user's conversation is placed on hold. The monitored user is dialing. The call is parked against the monitored user's phone number.
Off	Subscribe failed or the monitored user does not exist.

For the M8 phone, the LED status for BLF feature is shown as below:

LED Status	Description
On (Blue)	Subscribe successfully and the monitored user is idle.
Fast-flashing Red	The monitored user is ringing or dialing.
Solid-Red	The monitored user is busy or in a call.
Slow-flashing Red	The monitored user's conversation is placed on hold. The call is parked against the monitored user's phone number.
Off	Subscribe failed or the monitored user does not exist.

12.7.1 BLF Configuration via Phone UI

You can configure BLF programmable key on the phone by selecting one soft key, long pressing it for 2s, and choosing the Key Type as BLF.

Progran	nmable Key			Program	nable Key	
Кеу Туре	BLF	<>	Extensio	۱	*8	
Account:	Account	:1 💔				
Label	blf1000	8				
Value:	10008					
Back	Switch	Save	Back	Bkspc	123	Save

12.7.2 BLF Configuration via Web UI

You can configure one soft key as BLF on web by Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based Mar	nagement <i>N</i>	M5				
Ξ	Program key	1					
LLDP	Deserve Kenn	5144 - 514	0 5140				
OpenVPN	Program Keys	EMI EM.	Z EM3				
Provision ^	Key	Туре	Account	Value	Label	Extension	
Auto Provision	Key1	Account	✓ Account1 ✓				
TR069	Key2	Account	✓ Account2 ✓				
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🔿	Key3	BLF	 ✓ Account1 	*8	BLF	550	
Program key	Key4	Not Used	✓ Account1 ✓				
Dynamic key	Key5	HeadSet	✓ Account1 ✓				

12.7.3 BLF Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure one softkey as BLF.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml				
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	M3 or 1~28 for				
Permitted Values	59 - BLF					
Default	0					
Phone UI	Select one soft key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as BLF.					
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml				
Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be number 1~ M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	20 for M3, 1~28 for				
Permitted	1~8					
Values	Note : For M8, the permitted values can be 1~20.					
Default	1					
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select the account BLF.	intended to use				
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					

Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	r M3 or 1~28 for
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input strings for Lal name	bel to define a
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml
Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1- 1~36 for M8.	~28 for M5/M7 and
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input the outgoing programmable key	call number for this
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	
Parameter	ProgramKeyXExtension	config.xml
Description	It configures program key extension. X can be number 1~20 for M3, and 1~36 for M8.	1~28 for M5/M7
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Phone UI	Select one programmable key, long press it for 2s, and input the pick this programmable key	kup code prefix for
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key	

12.8 Call Pickup

You can use call pickup to answer someone's incoming call on your phone using a pickup code.

The ALE Myriad Series phones support Directly Call Pickup and Group Call Pickup types.

- **Direct Call Pickup**: It allows you to pick up incoming calls to a specific phone.
- **Group Call Pickup**: It allows you to pick up incoming calls to any phone within a predefined group of phones.

12.8.1 Direct Pickup Configuration via Phone UI

On the phone, you can select one softkey key, long press it for 2s, and choose the Key Type as DirectPickup.

Programmable Key					
Кеу Туре	DirectPickup	<>			
Account:	Account 1	<>			
Label	dpickup1107	dpickup1107			
Value:	**1107	**1107			
Back	Switch Sa	ve			

12.8.2 Direct Pickup Configuration via Web UI

You can program one soft key as Direct Pickup type to perform directly pick up function.

Alcatel-Lucer Enterprise	ıt 🕖	Web Based Man	agement M5				
	E	Program key					
😺 Provision	^	Program Keys	EM1 EM2	EM3			
Auto Provision		Kev	Type	Account	Value	Label	Extension
TR069		Kev1	Account	Account1 ~			
🚰 Phone Keys	^	Key	Account	Account?			
Program key		ney2	Account	Accountz			
Dynamic key		Кеуз	Direct Pickup V	Account1 ~	**1107	dpickup1107	
* 0		Key4	Not Used 🗸	Account1 ~			

12.8.3 Direct Pickup Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure one softkey to perform direct pickup function.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml				
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.					
Permitted Values	15 - Direct Pickup					
Default	0					
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as Direct Pickup.					
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml				
Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be number 1~ for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	20 for M3, 1~28				
Permitted	1~8					
Values	Note : For M8, the permitted values can be 1~20.					
Default	1					
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select the account Pickup	to use Direct				

Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel config.xml					
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 for M3, and 1~28 for M5/M7.					
Permitted Values	strings					
Default	Blank					
Phone UI	Select one programmable key, long press it for 2s, and input the label name.					
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml				
Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M3, ar M5/M7.	nd 1~28 for				
Permitted Values	strings					
Default	Blank					
Phone UI	Select one programmable key, long press it for 2s, and input the lab	el name.				
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					

12.8.4 Group Pickup Configuration via Phone UI

You can program one soft key as Group Pickup by long pressing it for 2s, and selecting Key Type as GrpPickup.

Programmable Key						
Кеу Туре	GrpPickup					
Account:	Account 1					
Label	grppickup1107					
Value:	*8					
Back	Switch	Save				

12.8.5 Group Pickup Configuration via Web UI

You can program one softkey as Group Pickup type and define the Value and Label by path Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key.

Alcatel-Lucen	1	Web Based Man	agement M5				
	æ	Program key					
OpenVPN		Program Keye	EM1 EM2	EM3			
Provision	^	riogram Keys	LWT LWZ	LWG			
Auto Provision		Key	Туре	Account	Value	Label	Extension
TR069		Key1	Account \checkmark	Account1 ~			
👸 Phone Keys	^	Key2	Account	Account2 v			
Program key		Key3	Group Pickup 🗸 🗸	Account1 v	*8	gpickup1107	
Dynamic key		Key4	Not Used \checkmark	Account1 ~			
🔅 Settings	^	Key5	HeadSet \vee	Account1 ~			

12.8.6 Group Pickup Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure one softkey to perform group pickup function.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml				
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.					
Permitted Values	16 - Group Pickup					
Default	0					
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type	e as GrpPickup.				
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml				
Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.					
Permitted Values	1~8 Note : For M8, the value can be 1~20.					
Default	1					
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select the accou GrpPickup.	unt intended to use				
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key					
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml				
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	for M3, 1~28 for				
Permitted Values	strings					
Default	Blank					



Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input strings for label to define a name				
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key				
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml			
Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M3 1~36 for M8.	, 1~28 for M5/M7 and			
Permitted Values	strings				
Default	Blank				
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input strings for code	label to define pickup			
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key				

12.9 Call Park & Retrieve

Call park allows users to park a call on a special extension. Retrieve park allows users to retrieve a parked call from another phone.

12.9.1 Call Park & Retrieve Configuration via Phone UI

You can program one softkey by long pressing it for 2s, and select Key Type as Call Park or Retrieve.

Progi	rammable Key	Prog	rammable Key
Кеу Туре	Call Park	<∢> Кеу Туре	Retrieve Par 🔇
Account:	Account 1	Account:	Account 1 🔇
Label	park	Label	retrieve
Value:	100	Value:	101
Back	Switch Sav	ve Back	Switch Save

12.9.2 Call Park & Retrieve Configuration via Web UI

You can program one softkey as Call Park or Retrieve Park type and define the Value and Label by path Phone Keys \rightarrow Program Key.

Alcatel-Lucer	nt 🕢	Web Based Man	nagement M5				
	E	Program key	,				
(i) Status	~	Program Keys	EM1 EM2	EM3			
🗟 Account	~						
Network	~	Key	Туре	Account	Value	Label	Extension
🔋 Provision	~	Key1	Account	Account1 ~			
ở Phone Keys	^	Key2	Account	Account2 ~			
Program key		Key3	AudioHub 🗸	Account1 ~			
Dynamic key		Key4	Call Park 🗸	Account1 ~	100	park	
🍄 Settinas	~	Key5	Retrieve Park 🗸 🗸	Account1 v	101	retrieve	
- Footuroo	,	Key6	Not Used 🗸	Account1 ~			
		Key7	Not Used \lor	Account1 v			



12.9.3 Call Park Configuration Parameters

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml	
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted Values	17 - Call Park		
Default	0		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select Key T	ype as Call Park.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml	
Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be num for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.	ber 1~20 for M3, 1~28	
Permitted Values	1~8 Note : For M8, the value can be 1~20.		
Default	1		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select the account intended to use Call Park.		
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel config.xml		
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 for M3 , 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted Values	strings		
Default	Blank		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input a label	name.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml	
Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted Values	strings		
Default	Blank		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input a label name		
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure one softkey to perform call park function.



Parameter	FeatureCallParkMode	config.xml
Description	It configures the call park method.	
Permitted Values	0 - Direct call 1 - Blind transfer call	
Default	1	

12.9.4 Retrieve Park configuration parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure one softkey to perform retrieve park function.

Parameter	ProgramKeyXType	config.xml	
Description	It configures the programmable key type. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted Values	22 – Retrieve Park		
Default	0		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type	as Retrieve.	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXAccount	config.xml	
Description	It configures the account index of program key. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.		
Permitted	1~8		
Values	Note: For M8, the value can be 1~20.		
Default	1		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and select the account Retrieve.	nt intended to use	
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXLabel	config.xml	
Description	It configures the programmable key label. X can be number 1~20 mm/20 mm	for M3, 1~28 for	
Permitted Values	strings		
Default	Blank		
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input a label name.		
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key		
Parameter	ProgramKeyXValue	config.xml	

Description	It configures program key number. X can be number 1~20 for M3, 1~28 for M5/M7 and 1~36 for M8.
Permitted Values	strings
Default	Blank
Phone UI	Select one program key, long press it for 2s, and input a label name.
Web UI	Phone Keys → Program Key

12.10 Shared Line Appearance (SLA)

ALE phones support Shared Line Appearance (SLA) to share a line.

Shared line appearances enable more than one phone to share the same line or registration. The methods you use vary with the SIP server you are using.

The shared line users have the ability to do the following:

- Place and answer calls
- Place a call on hold
- Retrieve a held call remotely
- Barge in an active call
- Pull a shared call

12.10.1 SLA Configuration via Web UI

You can enable SLA feature for specific account via the Web UI path: Account \rightarrow Advanced.

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based Management M5	
œ ③ Status	Off Code:	0
	Anonymous Call Rejection:	0
Basic	On Code:	0
Codec	Off Code:	0
Advanced	Digit Map:	0
	Digit Map Timer:	0
	Privacy Mode: head	ler;critical;id 🗸 🖉
Provision	Rport:	0
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🔿	Auto Answer:	0
Program key	SIP Pick Up Prefix Code :	0
Dynamic key	Send User=Phone:	0
Settings ^	SLA Enable:	0
Time&Date	Use SIPs URI Enable:	0
Call Display	Subscrible Time: 3600	0
Audio	Secondary Subscrible Time: 3600	0
Display	Max Failure Time: 60	0
Ringing	TLS Anticipation Enable:	0
Dialing Rule		Cubm?
Phone Lock		Submit



12.10.2 SLA Configuration Parameters

Parameter	AccountXSIaEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the SLA function for account X. X can be n M3/M5/M7 and 1~20 for M8.	umber 1~8 for
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Account → Advanced	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to enable SLA feature for one account.

12.11 Call Completion

When the user places a call and the callee is temporarily unavailable to answer the call, SIPMMI will save the callee's number and use the SUBSCRIBE/NOTIFY method to subscriber callee's status.

When the phone receives NOTIFY message with "terminal" status:

- If the phone is idle, the phone screen will prompt whether to dial the number; If yes, the phone will dial the last outgoing failed number.
- If the phone is not idle, the phone will not prompt until the phone is idle.

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Call Completion feature.

Parameter	FeatureCallCompletionEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables Call Completion feature.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Web UI	Features → General	

12.12 Automatic Call Distribution (ACD)

ACD enables the use of IP phones in a call-center role by automatically distributing incoming calls to available users or agents. You can enable users to use their phone in a call center agent/a supervisor role on a supported call server.

The users can sign in and sign out of the ACD state as call center agent using soft keys. The server distributes calls to the agent when the agent state is available, and stops distributing calls when the agent changes state to unavailable.

The IP phone remains in the unavailable status until the agent manually changes the IP phone status. You can configure how long the IP phone remains unavailable state and changes to available automatically on a supported call server. The methods you use vary with the SIP server you are using.

12.12.1 ACD Key Configuration via Phone UI

You can configure a soft key as ACD key to log into the ACD system. The ACD key on the IP phone indicates the ACD state.

On the phone, select one soft key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as ACD.



Prog	rammable Key	
Кеу Туре	ACD	0
Label	ACD	
Back	Switch	Save

The following shows configuration for an ACD key.

<setting id="ProgramKey4Type" value="42"/>

<setting id="ProgramKey4Label" value="ACD"/>

After provisioning, an ACD key is available on the phone, and you can press the ACD key to log into the ACD system.

12.12.2 ACD Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure ACD function.

Note: X means account ID and it can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXAcdEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables Acd feature for account.		
Permitted	false - disable		
Values	true - enable		
Default	false		
Parameter	FeatureAcdAutoAvailableEnable	config.xml	
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to automatically change the stagent to available after the designated time.	tatus of the ACD	
Permitted	false - disable		
Values	true - enable		
Default	false		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow ACD \rightarrow ACD Auto Available Enable		
Parameter	FeatureAcdAutoAvailableTimeout config.xml		
Description	It configures the interval (in seconds) for the status of the ACD ag automatically changed to available.	gent to be	
Permitted Values	NUMERIC[0,120]		
Default	60		
Web UI	Features \rightarrow ACD \rightarrow ACD Auto Available Timeout (0~120s)		
Parameter	AccountXAcdInitialState	config.xml	

Description	It configures the initial agent state for account.	
Permitted Values	1 - Available 2 - Unavailable	
Default	1	
Parameter	FeatureAcdReasonCodeX Note: X can is 1~10	config.xml
Description	It configures the ACD Reason Code for account.	
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	FeatureAcdReasonNameX Note: X can is 1~10	config.xml
Description	It configures the ACD Reason Name for account.	
Permitted Values	Strings	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	FeatureAcdSoftkeyEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to display the ACD menu keys Logout on desktop screen.	s such as Login or
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	

12.13 Broadsoft Hoteling

Cisco BroadWorks provides the capability to synchronize the hoteling guest user identity between the phone and Cisco BroadWorks. This enables the phone to display the hoteling guest's identity on the phone and also provides the signaling basis for the phone to allow a hoteling guest login via the phone interface. This feature is dedicated for Broadsoft platform.

If hoteling feature is properly configured and the device is powered on, the device will send an initial subscription to get the hoteling status. If the phone is in guest in state, the receiving HotelingEvent NOTIFY will contain the Guest identity; if "FeatureHotelingSoftkeyEnable" is set to true (default is true), there will be a "GuOut" menu inserting into bottom bar used to help user to check out hoteling. The relevant account programmable key will also be changed to display as the guest number (as below 0902).





• When you guest out by pressing the menu "GuOut" or "Hoteling" programmable key, there will be a popup for confirmation.

🕖 Sep	22	•		07:04		
6 0902	2			Headset 🔿		
				Hoteling 🚽		
Do you want to logout?						
Cancel				Ok		

• When you guest out successfully, the device will receive a HotelingEvent NOTIFY with empty guest identity, then the relevant account key display will refresh back to the host display (as below 9725980905). "GuOut" menu will be removed and replaced by "GuIn" menu.



• You can press "Guln" or "Hoteling" programmable key to Guest In, and input guest user ID and password in login page.



Guest Login						
ID:		9725980902				
Password:		*****				
Auto Login		Enabled <>				
Auto Lo <u>c</u>	jin	Enabled				
Back	Bkspc	123	Login			

12.13.1 Hoteling Key Configuration

You can configure a line key as Hoteling key to log into the Hotel system.

On the phone, select one programmable key, long press it for 2s, and select Key Type as Hoteling.

The following shows configuration for a Hoteling Key.

<setting id="ProgramKey5Type" value="69"/>

<setting id="ProgramKey5Label" value="Hoteling"/>

12.13.2 Hoteling Configuration Parameters

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure Hoteling function.

Note: X means account ID. It can be number 1~8 for M3/M5/M7, and 1-20 for M8.

Parameter	AccountXHotelingEnable	config.xml			
Description	It enables or disables the hoteling feature for account. Note: It works only if "AccountXServerType" is set to 6 (Broadsoft).				
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable				
Default	false				
Parameter	AccountXHotelingUserId	config.xml			
Description	It configures the user ID used to log into the guest profile.				
Permitted Values	strings				
Default	Blank				
Parameter	AccountXHotelingPwd	config.xml			
Description	It configures the password used to log into the guest for account. Note: It works only if "AccountXServerType" is set to 6 (Broadsoft).				
Permitted Values	String within 99 characters				
Default	Blank				
Alcatel · Lucent

Parameter	HotelingAutoLoginEnable	config.xml
Description	Note: It works only if "AccountXServerType" is set to 6 (Broadsof	it).
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	false	
Parameter	FeatureHotelingSoftkeyEnable	config.xml
Description	It enables or disables to display the 'Guout' menu in bottom bar. Note: It works only if "AccountXServerType" is set to 6 (Broadsof	t).
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	true	

13. Troubleshooting

When the phone is not functioning normally, the user can try the following methods to restore normal operation of the phone or collect relevant information and send a problem report to the manufacture's technical support for analysis.

13.1 Log Collection

You can choose to generate the log files locally or send the log files to syslog server in real time, and use these log files to generate informational, analytic and troubleshoot phones.

13.1.1 Syslog Server

You can configure syslog via the Web UI path: Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection \rightarrow Syslog

	Web Based A	Management M5		
	Lo	og Collection		
Status		System log		
The second secon		Syslog enable:	0	
Network ×		Syslog server:	172.24.190.254	0
👌 Provision 🛛 🗸 🗸		Syslog port:	514	0
🚰 Phone Keys 🛛 🗸		Syslog protocol:	UDP	✓ ⊘
🔅 Settings 🛛 🗸				Submit
Æ Features		Web Capture		
🔰 Contact Manager 🛛 👋		Web Capture:	Start End Download	0
💥 Maintenance 🛛 🗠		Log Level		
Firmware Upgrade		Global:	Error	~
Config File		ApplicationManager Module:	Error	
Reboot&Reset		Istaudia Madula:	Earce	
Log Collection		Ictaudio Module:	Error	~
		ICTCIIGateLite Module:	Error	~

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure syslog.

Parameter	DeviceSyslogRemoteServerAddr	config.xml
Description	It configures the syslog server address.	
Permitted Values	strings	
Default	Blank	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection \rightarrow Syslog	
Parameter	DeviceSyslogRemoteServerPort	config.xml
Description	It configures the syslog server port.	

Permitted Values	strings	
Default	514	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection \rightarrow Syslog	
Parameter	DeviceSyslogRemoteServerProtocol	config.xml
Description	It configures the syslog server protocol.	
Permitted Values	udp tcp	
Default	udp	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection \rightarrow Syslog	

13.1.2 Log File Backup

The IP phone can automatically upload call log file at regular intervals to the provisioning server or a specific server. If a call log file exists on the server, it will be overwritten.

Parameter	BackupUploadTime	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It configures the interval time of uploading a backup file.	
Permitted Values	String	
Default	3600	
Parameter	DeviceBackupUrl	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It configures the URL which is used to upload and download the I	backup file.
Permitted Values	String	
Default	Blank	
Parameter	DeviceBackupUploadMethod	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It configures the way (POST/PUT) to upload files.	
Permitted Values	0 - put 1 - post	
Default	0	
Parameter	DeviceCallLogBackupEnable	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It configures whether to enable or disable callLogBackup.	
Permitted	false	
Values	true	
Default	false	

The following table lists the parameters you can use to configure call log backup.

13.1.3 Log Level Setting

Log information is helpful when encountering a problem. The phone will generate log files according to the log level. ALE SIP phones support 6 levels for log recording, and more contents will be recorded with a higher level. The level from lowest to highest is: Emergency \rightarrow Error \rightarrow Warning \rightarrow Notice \rightarrow Informational \rightarrow Debug. The default log level is Error. Generally, for serious issue, debug level is recommended.

13.1.3.1 Log Level Configuration via Web UI

To get the phone log information, you need to log into the phone web page, and then go to the menu: Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection.

• In log level field define either the relevant log level to debug in dropdown menu, or define all modules to debug level in "Global" drop down menu list. Then press "Save" button to save the configuration.

	Web Based	Management M5		
E				Submit
Forward		Web Capture		
DND				
Intercom		Web Capture:	Start End Download	0
Multicast Paging		Log Level		
HotLine		Global:	Error	~
ACD		ApplicationManager Module:	Error	
Sip		Ictaudio Module:	Frror	
Action URL		ICTCliGateLite Module:	Error	•
Remote Control		ICTGate Module:	Error	V
🔰 Contact Manager 🛛 🐣		Ictsinua Module:	Debug	
🔀 Maintenance 🛛 🔿			2	
Firmware Upgrade		LoggerModule Module:	Error	~
i initiale opgitude		No_facility Module:	Error	~
Config File		Platform Module:	Error	×
Reboot&Reset		SettingsManager Module:	Error	×
Log Collection		Siommi Module:	Debug	~
Certificate Management				
Change Password		Telephony Module:	Error	~
Security		Log Level Setting	Save Local Log Download	

Alcatel Lucent

Alcatel·Lucent 🕖	Web Based	Management M5		
Ē		-)3		Submit
Forward				
DND		Web Capture		
Intercom		Web Capture:	Start End Download	0
Multicast Paging		Log Level		
HotLine		Global:	Debug	
ACD				
Sip		ApplicationManager Module:	Debug	~
Action LIDI		Ictaudio Module:	Debug	~
		ICTCliGateLite Module:	Debug	~
Remote Control		ICTGate Module:	Debug	~
🔰 Contact Manager 🛛 👋		Isteinua Modulo:	Dohug	
💥 Maintenance 🛛 🔿		ictsipua mouule.	Deoug	<u> </u>
.		LoggerModule Module:	Debug	~
Firmware Opgrade		No_facility Module:	Debug	~
Config File		Platform Module:	Debug	~
Reboot&Reset		SettingsManager Module:	Debug	~
Log Collection		Cettingsmanuger module.	Devia	
Certificate Management		Sipmmi Module:	Debug	~
		Telephony Module:	Debug	~
Change Password		Log Level Setting	Save Local Log Download	
Security				

You can also configure global level via the parameter below:

Parameter	DeviceLogLevel	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It configures the minimum level of local log information recording.	
	0 - Emergency	
	1 - Error	
Permitted	2 - Warning	
Values	3 - Notice	
	4 - Informational	
	5 - Debug	
Default	1	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection	

• Perform the operation and try to reproduce the problem.

• Download the log files.

Then you can send the log files to the technician to identify the problem.

13.1.3.2 Configure Log Level by Commands

Procedures to configure log level by command for each service module:

• Step 1: Enable SSH connection for the phone.

The table below shows how to enable SSH by parameters.

Parameter	DeviceSecuritySshEnable	config. xml
Description	It enables or disables SSH connection for the phone.	
Permitted Values	false - disable true - enable	
Default	1	
Web UI	Maintenance \rightarrow Security	

- Step 2: Connect the phone and login with admin.
- Step 3: Input command "level" to check current log level setting.

LEVEL	SUPPORT	DESTINATION
err	file	/var/log/ApplicationManager.log
err	file	/var/log/ExternalProxy.log
err	file	/var/log/ictaudio.log
err	file	/var/log/ictbtmgr.log
err	file	/var/log/ICTCliGateLite.log
err	file	/var/log/ICTGate.log
err	file	/var/log/ictsipua.log
err	file	/var/log/LoggerModule.log
err	file	/var/log/no_facility.log
err	file	/var/log/Platform.log
err	file	/var/log/SettingsManager.log
err	file	/var/log/sipmmi.log
err	file	/var/log/Telephony.log
	LEVEL err err err err err err err err err er	LEVEL SUPPORT err file err file

• Step 4: Set log level for specific the phone's service module. For example, set "ictsipua" module as debug level, and then input "level ictsipua debug".

\$ level icts	ipua debug			
Level debug	for facility	:	ictsipua	0К

13.1.4 Web Capture

Sometimes dumping the network packets of the device helps issue identification.

To get the device packets, log in to the device web portal, go to Maintenance \rightarrow Log Collection \rightarrow Web Capture, click Start in "Web Capture" section.

The user then performs relevant operations such as activating/deactivating an account or making telephone calls and clicks the "End" button in the web page when the operation is finished.

Then the user can press the "Download" button to download the packets for analysis.

Alcatel·Lucent	Ð	Web Base	ed Management M5			
	≡		Log Collection			
 Status 			System log			
🛜 Account			Syslog enable:	0		
Network			Syslog server:			0
Provision			Syslog port:	514		0
🚰 Phone Keys			Syslog protocol:	UDP	~	?
🔅 Settings					Sub	bmit
🔚 Features			Web Capture			
🔰 Contact Manager			Web Capture:	Start End Download	0	
X Maintenance			Log Level			
Firmware Upgrade			Clabali	Freeze		
Config File			Giuldi.	Ellor		
Reboot&Reset			ApplicationManager Module:	Error	~	
			Ictaudio Module:	Error	~	
Log Collection						

13.2 Resetting Device to Factory Settings

13.2.1 Resetting Device to Factory Settings via Web UI

You can reset or reboot the phone via the Web UI path: Maintenance → Reboot & Reset

The phone will restart when clicking OK button of "Reboot".

The phone will be reset to factory configuration when clicking OK button of "Reset to Factory Settings".

Note: All the configuration on the phone will be erased after resetting to factory settings.

Alcatel·Lucent 🅐	Web Based Management M5	Using default password. Ple
≡	Reboot & Reset	
Remote Phone Book	Reboot	
History	Reboot	
Settings		
🗙 Maintenance 🛛 🔿	Reset	
Firmware Upgrade	Reset to Factory Settings OK	
Config File		
Reboot&Reset		
Log Collection		
Certificate Management		
Change Password		
Security		



13.2.2 Resetting Device to Factory Settings via Phone UI

You can reset the phone to factory setting on phone UI by path: Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password: 123456) \rightarrow Reset \rightarrow Reset to Factory Settings.

Press OK button to restore the phone to factory configuration.



13.2.3 Resetting Your Device to Factory Settings on Keyboard

For the M3/M5/M7 DeskPhone, you can reset the phone to factory settings by long pressing Conference Key over 10s while the phone is in idle status. Press OK button when the warning page pops up to reset the phone to factory settings.

For the M8 DeskPhone, you could long press Headset Hard Key to trigger resetting the phone to factory settings.

Note: All the configuration on the phone will be erased after the phone rebooting.



13.3 One Key Reboot

The phone provides a quick way to reboot. You need to press the C key for 10 seconds.

An inquiry box will pop up to ask whether to restart.

OK: By pressing "OK", the deskphone will reboot in a few seconds.

Cancel: By pressing "Cancel", the deskphone will cancel the operation.





13.4 Network Diagnostics

You can use ping and traceroute diagnostics for troubleshooting network connectivity via phone user interface.

Go to the phone UI: Menu \rightarrow Advanced Setting (default password:123456) \rightarrow Net Diagnose, and then input the IP address to trigger "ping" or "traceroute" command. The diagnosis result will be displayed on the screen.

Net Diagnose					
CMD:		Ping	<>		
IP: 127.000.000.001			001		
Back		Switch	Ok		
Diagnose result					
PING 127.0.0.1 (127.0.0.1): 56 data					
bytes					
4 packets transmitted 4 packets					
received 0% packet loss					
round-trip min/avg/max =					
0.373/1.001/2.802 ms					
0.575/1.0	01/2.802 1	ns			

13.5 Packets Capture via PC port

You can capture data packets of the phone with PC port mirror function.

The following table lists the parameter you can use to configure PC port mirror function.



Parameter	DeviceNetworkSpanToPcType	config. <mac>.xml</mac>
Description	It enables or disables the IP phone to span data packets received the PC port.	d from the LAN port to
Permitted Values	0 - Idle status without mirror setting 1 - enable PC port mirroring LAN port	
Default	0	

While the PC port is mirroring the LAN port, you can connect PC on PC port to capture ethernet traffic from LAN port.

13.6 Screen Capture

If there is a problem with the phone, the screenshot can help the technician identify the problem. You can get the screenshots with command by logging into the phone with **SSH** connection (default login username/password: admin/123456). After connecting, input command "screen get".

Regarding how to enable SSH connection on the phone, please refer to section 13.1.3.2.

For example, assuming you login the phone by SSH connection with tool Mobaxterm, you can make a screenshot with command and download it in local PC.



ALE M3-M5-M7-M8 DeskPhones

Administrator Guide

www.aledevice.com



